

PROXMOX MAIL GATEWAY ADMINISTRATION GUIDE

RELEASE 8.1.1

February 28, 2024 Proxmox Server Solutions GmbH www.proxmox.com Copyright © 2024 Proxmox Server Solutions GmbH

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts.

A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

Contents

1 Introduction			n	1
	1.1	What i	s Proxmox Mail Gateway?	1
	1.2	Featur	es	2
		1.2.1	Spam detection	2
		1.2.2	Virus detection	3
		1.2.3	Object-Oriented Rule System	3
		1.2.4	Web-based Management Interface	4
		1.2.5	Spam Quarantine	5
		1.2.6	Tracking and Logging	5
		1.2.7	DKIM Signing	5
		1.2.8	High Availability with Proxmox HA Cluster	5
		1.2.9	LDAP Integration	5
		1.2.10	Fetchmail Integration	5
		1.2.11	Flexible User Management	6
	1.3	Your b	enefit with Proxmox Mail Gateway	6
	1.4	Getting	g Help	6
		1.4.1	Community Support Forum	6
		1.4.2	Commercial Support	7
		1.4.3	Bug Tracker	7
2	Plan	nning fo	or Deployment	8
	2.1	Easy I	ntegration into Existing Email Server Architecture	8
	2.2	Filterin	ng Outgoing Emails	9
	2.3	Firewa	Il Settings	9
	2.4	Syster	n Requirements	10
		2.4.1	Minimum System Requirements	11
		2.4.2	Recommended System Requirements	11
		2.4.3	Supported web browsers for accessing the web interface	11

Inst	allation	allation 12		
3.1 Prepare Installation Media		12		
	3.1.1	Prepare a USB Flash Drive as an Installation Medium	12	
	3.1.2	Instructions for GNU/Linux	13	
	3.1.3	Instructions for macOS	13	
	3.1.4	Instructions for Windows	14	
3.2	Using	the Proxmox Mail Gateway Installation CD-ROM	15	
	3.2.1	Accessing the Management Interface Post-Installation	23	
	3.2.2	Advanced LVM Configuration Options	24	
	3.2.3	ZFS Performance Tips	25	
	3.2.4	Adding the nomodeset Kernel Parameter	25	
3.3	Install	Proxmox Mail Gateway on Debian	25	
3.4	Install	Proxmox Mail Gateway as a Linux Container Appliance	25	
3.5	Packa	ge Repositories	26	
	3.5.1	Repositories in Proxmox Mail Gateway	26	
	3.5.2	Proxmox Mail Gateway Enterprise Repository	28	
	3.5.3	Proxmox Mail Gateway No-Subscription Repository	28	
	3.5.4	Proxmox Mail Gateway Test Repository	29	
	3.5.5	SecureApt	29	
	3.5.6	Debian Non-Free Repository	29	
	3.5.7	Debian Firmware Repository	30	
Con	figurat	ion Management	31	
4.1	Config	uration files overview	31	
4.2	Keys a	and Certificates	32	
4.3	Servic	e Configuration Templates	33	
4.4	White-	and Blacklists	34	
	4.4.1	SMTP Whitelist	34	
	4.4.2	Rule-based White-/Blacklist	34	
	4.4.3	User White-/Blacklist	34	
4.5	Syster	n Configuration	35	
	4.5.1	Network and Time	35	
	4.5.2	Options	36	
4.6	Certific	cate Management	37	
	4.6.1	Certificates for the API and SMTP	38	
	4.6.2	Upload Custom Certificate	38	
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 4.1 4.2 4.3 4.4	 3.1 Prepare 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.1.3 3.1.4 3.2 3.1.4 3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.3 1.14 3.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 3.2.3 3.2.4 3.3 1.14 3.4 Install 3.5 3.5.1 3.5.2 3.5.3 3.5.4 3.5.5 3.5.6 3.5.7 Xervic 4.1 Config 4.2 Keys a 4.3 Servic 4.3 Servic 4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.4.3 4.5.1 4.5.2 4.6 	3.1.1 Prepare a USE Flash Drive as an Installation Medium 3.1.2 Instructions for GNU/Linux 3.1.3 Instructions for Windows 3.1.4 Instructions for Windows 3.2 Using the Proxmox Mail Gateway Installation CD-ROM 3.2.1 Accessing the Management Interface Post-Installation 3.2.2 Advanced LVM Configuration Options 3.2.3 ZFS Performance Tips 3.2.4 Adding the nomodeset: Kernel Parameter 3.3 Install Proxmox Mail Gateway on Debian 3.4 Install Proxmox Mail Gateway on Debian 3.4 Install Proxmox Mail Gateway as a Linux Container Appliance 3.5 Package Repositories 3.5.1 Repositories in Proxmox Mail Gateway - 3.5.2 Proxmox Mail Gateway Vo-Subscription Repository 3.5.3 Proxmox Mail Gateway Test Repository 3.5.4 Proxmox Mail Gateway Test Repository 3.5.5 SecureApt - 3.5.6 Debian Non-Free Repository 3.5.7 Debian Firmware Repository 3.5.8 Configuration files overview 4.1 Configuration Templates 4.3 Service Configuration Templates	

	4.6.3	Trusted certificates via Let's Encrypt (ACME)	38
	4.6.4	ACME HTTP Challenge Plugin	40
	4.6.5	ACME DNS API Challenge Plugin	40
	4.6.6	Automatic renewal of ACME certificates	42
4.7	Mail P	roxy Configuration	44
	4.7.1	Relaying	44
	4.7.2	Relay Domains	45
	4.7.3	Ports	46
	4.7.4	Options	47
	4.7.5	Before and After Queue scanning	49
	4.7.6	Greylisting	50
	4.7.7	Transports	51
	4.7.8	Networks	52
	4.7.9	TLS	53
	4.7.10	DKIM Signing	54
	4.7.11	Whitelist	56
4.8	Spam	Detector Configuration	57
	4.8.1	Options	57
	4.8.2	Quarantine	58
	4.8.3	Customization of Rulescores	60
4.9	Virus I	Detector Configuration	61
	4.9.1	Options	61
	4.9.2	Quarantine	63
4.10	Custor	m SpamAssassin configuration	63
4.11	Custor	m Check Interface	64
4.12	User N	Management	66
	4.12.1	Local Users	66
	4.12.2	LDAP/Active Directory	67
	4.12.3	Fetchmail	69
4.13	Two-Fa	actor Authentication	70
	4.13.1	Available Second Factors	70
	4.13.2	Configuration of Two-Factor	71
	4.13.3	• TOTP	71
	4.13.4	WebAuthn	71
	4.13.5	Recovery Keys	71
	4.13.6	WebAuthn Configuration	72

5	Rule	e-Based Mail Filter 73		
	5.1	Application of Rules	74	
	5.2	Action - objects	76	
		5.2.1 Accept	76	
		5.2.2 Block	76	
		5.2.3 Quarantine	76	
		5.2.4 Notification	77	
		5.2.5 Blind Carbon Copy (BCC)	77	
		5.2.6 Header Attributes	77	
		5.2.7 Remove attachments	78	
		5.2.8 Disclaimer	78	
	5.3	Who objects	79	
	5.4	What objects	80	
	5.5	When objects	81	
	5.6	Using regular expressions	81	
		5.6.1 Simple regular expressions	82	
		5.6.2 Metacharacters	82	
6	Adn	ninistration	83	
	6.1	Server Administration		
	-	6.1.1 Status		
		6.1.2 Services		
		6.1.3 Updates		
		6.1.4 Syslog and Tasks		
	6.2			
		6.2.1 Spam		
		6.2.2 Virus	88	
		6.2.3 Attachment	89	
		6.2.4 User White- and Blacklist	89	
	6.3	Tracking Center	89	
	6.4	Postfix Queue Administration	91	
		6.4.1 Deferred Mail	92	
	6.5	Firmware Updates	92	
		6.5.1 Persistent Firmware	93	
		6.5.2 Runtime Firmware Files	93	
		6.5.3 CPU Microcode Updates	93	

	6.6	B Host Bootloader		
		6.6.1	Partitioning Scheme Used by the Installer	5
		6.6.2	Synchronizing the content of the ESP with proxmox-boot-tool 96	5
		6.6.3	Determine which Bootloader is Used)
		6.6.4	GRUB	1
		6.6.5	Systemd-boot	1
		6.6.6	Editing the Kernel Commandline	1
		6.6.7	Override the Kernel-Version for next Boot	2
		6.6.8	Secure Boot	3
7	Stat	istics	106	5
	7.1	Spam	Scores	8
	7.2	Virus	Charts	9
	7.3	Hourly	Distribution	0
	7.4	Postso	reen	1
	7.5	Doma	n	2
	7.6	Sende	r	3
	7.7	Receiv	ver	4
	7.8	Conta	xt	5
8	Bac	kup an	d Restore 116	5
8	Bac 8.1		d Restore 116 Backups	-
8	8.1	Local		7
8	8.1	Local	Backups	7 7
8	8.1	Local Proxm 8.2.1	Backups	7 7 8
	8.1 8.2	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2	Backups	7 7 8 9
8 9	8.1 8.2 Clus	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma	Backups 11' ox Backup Server 11' Remotes 11' Backup Jobs 11' nagement 122	7 7 8 9
	8.1 8.2 Clus 9.1	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw	Backups 11' ox Backup Server 11' Remotes 11' Backup Jobs 11' nagement 12' are Requirements 12'	7 7 8 9 2 3
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc	Backups 11' ox Backup Server 11' Remotes 11' Backup Jobs 11' nagement 12' are Requirements 12' riptions 12'	7 7 8 9 2 3 3
	8.1 8.2 Clus 9.1	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load F	Backups 11 ox Backup Server 11 Remotes 11 Backup Jobs 11 nagement 122 are Requirements 122 riptions 122 Balancing 122	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load B 9.3.1	Backups 11 ox Backup Server 11 Remotes 11 Backup Jobs 11 nagement 12 are Requirements 12 riptions 12 Balancing 12 Hot standby with backup MX records 12	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 4
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load B 9.3.1 9.3.2	Backups 111 ox Backup Server 111 Remotes 111 Backup Jobs 111 nagement 122 are Requirements 122 riptions 122 Balancing 122 Hot standby with backup MX records 124 Load balancing with MX records 124	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 3 4 4
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 9.3 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 Ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load B 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	Backups11ox Backup Server11Remotes11Backup Jobs11nagement12are Requirements12riptions12Balancing12Hot standby with backup MX records12Load balancing with MX records12Other ways12	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 4 4 5
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load F 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 Cluste	Backups11ox Backup Server11Remotes11Backup Jobs11nagement12are Requirements12riptions12Balancing12Hot standby with backup MX records12Load balancing with MX records12Other ways12r Administration12	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 4 5 5
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 9.3 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load E 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 Cluste 9.4.1	Backups117ox Backup Server117Remotes118Backup Jobs119nagement122are Requirements122riptions122Balancing122Hot standby with backup MX records124Load balancing with MX records122Other ways122r Administration122Creating a Cluster124	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 4 4 5 5 5
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 9.3 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load B 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 Cluste 9.4.1 9.4.2	Backups11'ox Backup Server11'Remotes11'Backup Jobs11'nagement12'are Requirements12'riptions12'Balancing12'Hot standby with backup MX records12'Load balancing with MX records12'Other ways12'Creating a Cluster12'Show Cluster Status12'	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 4 4 5 5 6
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 9.3 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load F 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 Cluste 9.4.1 9.4.2 9.4.3	Backups11'ox Backup Server11'Remotes11'Backup Jobs11'nagement12'are Requirements12'riptions12'Balancing12'Hot standby with backup MX records12'Load balancing with MX records12'Other ways12'r Administration12'Creating a Cluster12'Show Cluster Status12'Adding Cluster Nodes12'12'12'	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 7
	 8.1 8.2 Clust 9.1 9.2 9.3 	Local Proxm 8.2.1 8.2.2 ster Ma Hardw Subsc Load B 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 Cluste 9.4.1 9.4.2	Backups11'ox Backup Server11'Remotes11'Backup Jobs11'nagement12'are Requirements12'riptions12'Balancing12'Hot standby with backup MX records12'Load balancing with MX records12'Other ways12'Creating a Cluster12'Show Cluster Status12'	7 7 8 9 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 6 7 8

10 Important Service Daemons	130
10.1 pmgdaemon - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Daemon	130
10.2 pmgproxy - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Proxy Daemon	130
10.2.1 Alternative HTTPS certificate	130
10.2.2 Host based Access Control	130
10.2.3 Listening IP	131
10.2.4 SSL Cipher Suite	132
10.2.5 Supported TLS versions	132
10.2.6 Diffie-Hellman Parameters	133
10.2.7 COMPRESSION	133
10.3 pmg-smtp-filter - Proxmox SMTP Filter Daemon	133
10.4 pmgpolicy - Proxmox Mail Gateway Policy Daemon	133
10.5 pmgtunnel - Cluster Tunnel Daemon	133
10.6 pmgmirror - Database Mirror Daemon	133
11 Useful Command-line Tools	134
11.1 pmgdb - Database Management Toolkit	134
11.2 pmgsh - API Shell	134
11.3 pmgversion - Version Info	135
11.4 pmgsubscription - Subscription Management	135
11.5 pmgperf - Proxmox Simple Performance Benchmark	136
11.6 pmgqm - Quarantine Management Toolkit	136
11.7 pmgreport - Send daily system report email	137
11.8 pmgupgrade - Upgrade Proxmox Mail Gateway	137
11.9 pmg-log-tracker - Backend for the Tracking Center	137
11.10nmap - Port Scans	138
12 Frequently Asked Questions	139
13 Bibliography	141
13.1 Books about mail processing technology	
13.2 Books about related technology	
13.3 Books about related topics	

A	Con	nmand-line Interface	143
	A.1	pmgbackup - Proxmox Mail Gateway Backup and Restore Utility	143
	A.2	pmgcm - Proxmox Mail Gateway Cluster Management Toolkit	149
	A.3	pmgsh - API Shell	150
	A.4	pmgperf - Proxmox Simple Performance Benchmark	150
	A.5	pmgconfig - Configuration Management Toolkit	150
	A.6	pmgdb - Database Management Toolkit	156
В	Serv	vice Daemons	158
	B.1	pmgdaemon - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Daemon	158
	B.2	pmgproxy - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Proxy Daemon	159
	B.3	pmg-smtp-filter - Proxmox SMTP Filter Daemon	159
	B.4	pmgpolicy - Proxmox Mail Gateway Policy Daemon	159
	B.5	pmgtunnel - Cluster Tunnel Daemon	160
	B.6	pmgmirror - Database Mirror Daemon	160
С	Ava	ilable Macros for the Rule System	162
C D		ilable Macros for the Rule System	162 164
	Con		164
	Con	figuration Files	164 164
	Con	Ifiguration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration	164 164 164
	Con	Infiguration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format	164 164 164 164
	Con D.1	Infiguration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options	164 164 164 164 170
	Con D.1	Infiguration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options Cluster Configuration	164 164 164 164 170 171
	Con D.1 D.2	Afiguration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options Cluster Configuration D.2.1 File Format	 164 164 164 170 171 171
	Con D.1 D.2	Afiguration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options Cluster Configuration D.2.1 File Format D.2.2 Options	 164 164 164 170 171 171 171
	Con D.1 D.2	figuration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options Cluster Configuration D.2.1 File Format D.2.2 Options User Configuration	 164 164 164 170 171 171 171 172
	Con D.1 D.2 D.3	figuration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options Cluster Configuration D.2.1 File Format D.2.2 Options User Configuration D.3.1 File Format	 164 164 164 170 171 171 171 172 172
	Con D.1 D.2	figuration Files Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration D.1.1 File Format D.1.2 Options Cluster Configuration D.2.1 File Format D.2.2 Options User Configuration D.3.1 File Format D.3.2 Options	 164 164 164 170 171 171 172 172 172 172

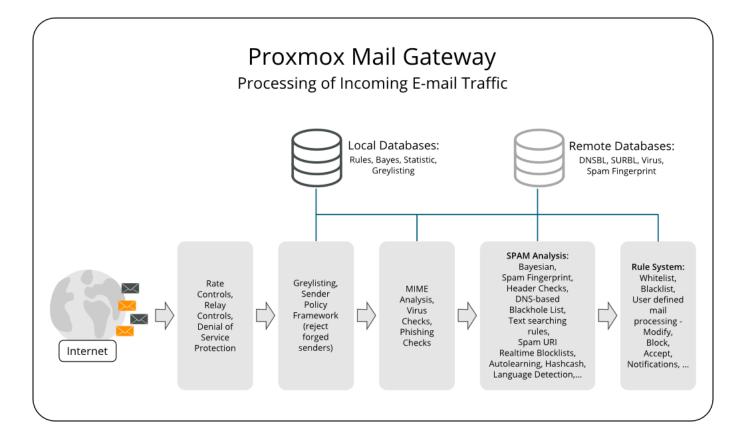
175

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 What is Proxmox Mail Gateway?

Email security begins at the gateway, by controlling all incoming and outgoing email messages. Proxmox Mail Gateway addresses the full spectrum of unwanted email traffic, focusing on spam and virus detection. Proxmox Mail Gateway provides a powerful and affordable server solution to eliminate spam and viruses, and block undesirable content from your email system. All products are self-installing and can be used without deep knowledge of Linux.



1.2 Features

1.2.1 Spam detection

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses a wide variety of local and network tests to identify spam mail. Here is a short list of used filtering methods:

Receiver Verification

Many of the junk messages reaching your network are emails to non-existent users. Proxmox Mail Gateway detects these emails on the SMTP level, before they are transferred to your network. This reduces the traffic to be analyzed for spam and viruses by up to 90% and reduces the working load on your mail servers and scanners.

Sender policy framework (SPF)

Sender Policy Framework (SPF) is an open standard for validating emails and preventing sender IP address forgery. SPF allows the administrator of an internet domain to specify which computers are authorized to send emails with a given domain, by creating a specific SPF record in the Domain Name System (DNS).

DNS-based Blackhole List

A DNS-based Blackhole List (DNSBL) is a means by which an internet site may publish a list of IP addresses, in a format which can be easily queried by computer programs on the Internet. The technology is built on top of the Domain Name System. DNSBLs are used to publish lists of addresses linked to spamming.

SMTP Whitelist

Exclude senders from SMTP blocking. To prevent all SMTP checks (Greylisting, Receiver Verification, SPF and DNSBL) and accept all emails for analysis in the filter rule system, you can add the following to this list: Domains (Sender/Receiver), Mail address (Sender/Receiver), Regular Expression (Sender/Receiver), IP address (Sender), IP network (Sender).

Bayesian Filter - Automatically trained statistical filters

Certain words have a higher probability of occurring in spam emails than in legitimate emails. By being trained to recognize those words, the Bayesian filter checks every email and adjusts the probabilities of it being a spam word or not in its database. This is done automatically.

Black- and Whitelists

Black- and Whitelists are an access control mechanism to accept, block, or quarantine emails to recipients. This allows you to tune the rule-system by applying different objects like domains, email address, regular expression, IP Network, LDAP Group, and others.

Auto-learning algorithm

Proxmox Mail Gateway gathers statistical information about spam emails. This information is used by an auto-learning algorithm, meaning the system becomes smarter over time.

Spam URI Real-time Block List (SURBL)

SURBLs are used to detect spam, based on the URIs in the message body (usually websites). This

makes them different from most other Real-time Blocklists, because SURBLs are not used to block spam senders. SURBLs allow you to block messages that have spam hosts which are mentioned in message bodies.

Greylisting

Greylisting an email means that unknown senders are intentionally temporarily rejected. Since temporary failures are part of the specifications for mail delivery, a legitimate server will try to resend the email later on. Spammers, on the other hand, do not queue and reattempt mail delivery. A greylisted email never reaches your mail server and thus your mail server will not send useless "Non Delivery Reports" to spammers. Additionally, greylisted mail is not analyzed by the antivirus and spam-detector engines, which saves resources.

A mail is greylisted if it is the first mail from a sender to a receiver coming from a particular IP network. You can configure which IP addresses belong to the same network, by setting an appropriate netmask for greylisting.

SMTP Protocol Tests

Postfix is able to do some sophisticated SMTP protocol tests (see man postscreen). Most spam is sent out by zombies (malware on compromised end-user computers), and those zombies often try to maximize the amount of mails delivered. In order to do that, many of them violate the SMTP protocol specification and thus can be detected by these tests.

Before and After Queue Filtering

Proxmox Mail Gateway can be configured to either accept the mail, by sending a response of *250 OK*, and scan it afterwards, or alternatively inspect the mail directly after it has the content and respond with a reject *554* if the mail is blocked by the rule system. These options are known as After Queue and Before Queue filtering respectively (see Before and After Queue Scanning Section 4.7.5).

Configurable NDR policy

In certain environments, it can be unacceptable to discard an email, without informing the sender about that decision. You can decide whether you want to inform the senders of blocked emails or not.

1.2.2 Virus detection

Proxmox Mail Gateway integrates ClamAV®, which is an open-source (GPL) antivirus engine, designed for detecting Trojans, viruses, malware, and other malicious threats.

It provides a high performance, multi-threaded scanning daemon, command-line utilities for on demand file scanning, and an intelligent tool for automatic signature updates.

1.2.3 Object-Oriented Rule System

The object-oriented rule system enables custom rules for your domains. It's an easy but very powerful way to define filter rules by user, domains, time frame, content type and resulting action. Proxmox Mail Gateway offers a lot of powerful objects to configure your own custom system.

WHO - objects

Who is the sender or receiver of the email?

4 / 181

WHAT - objects

What is in the email?

WHEN - objects

When was the email received by Proxmox Mail Gateway?

ACTIONS - objects

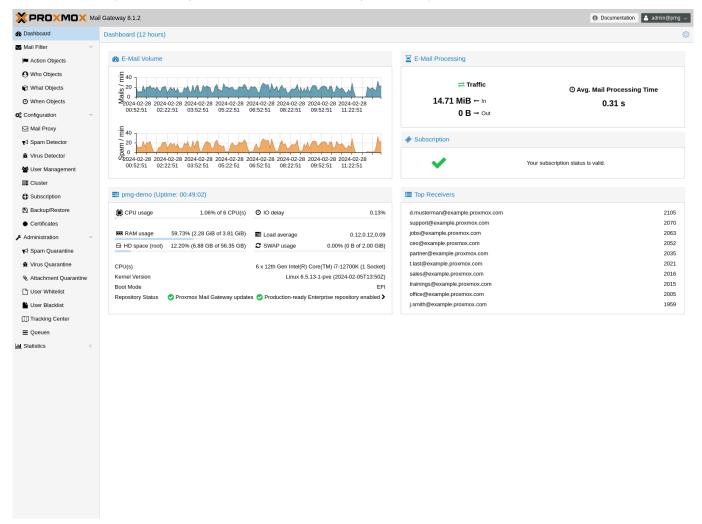
Defines the final actions.

Every rule has five categories FROM, TO, WHEN, WHAT and ACTION. Each of these categories can contain several objects and a direction (in, out or both).

Options range from simple spam and virus filter setups to sophisticated, highly customized configurations, blocking certain types of emails and generating notifications.

1.2.4 Web-based Management Interface

Proxmox Mail Gateway makes email security and filtering simple to manage. The web-based management interface allows you to set up and maintain even a complex mail system with ease.



There is no need to install a separate management tool. Any modern internet browser is sufficient.

1.2.5 Spam Quarantine

Identified spam mails can be stored in the user-accessible Spam Quarantine. Thus, users can view and manage their spam mails by themselves.

1.2.6 Tracking and Logging

The innovative Proxmox Message Tracking Center tracks and summarizes all available logs. With the webbased and user-friendly management interface, IT admins can easily view and control all functions from a single screen.

The Message Tracking Center is fast and powerful. It has been tested on Proxmox Mail Gateway sites which process over a million emails per day. All log files from the last 7 days can be queried, and the results are summarized by an intelligent algorithm.

The logged information includes:

- Arrival of the email
- Proxmox filter processing with results
- · Internal queue to your email server
- Status of final delivery

1.2.7 DKIM Signing

Proxmox Mail Gateway offers the possibility to optionally sign outgoing emails with DKIM Section 4.7.10.

1.2.8 High Availability with Proxmox HA Cluster

To provide a 100% secure email system for your business, we developed Proxmox High Availability (HA) Cluster. The Proxmox HA Cluster uses a unique application-level clustering scheme, which provides extremely good performance. It is quick to set-up and the simple, intuitive management interface keeps resource requirements low. After temporary failures, nodes automatically reintegrate without any operator interaction.

1.2.9 LDAP Integration

It is possible to query user and group data from LDAP servers. This may be used to build special filter rules, or simply to provide authentication services for the Spam Quarantine GUI.

1.2.10 Fetchmail Integration

Proxmox Mail Gateway allows you to fetch mail from other IMAP or POP3 servers.

1.2.11 Flexible User Management

The administration interface uses a role-based access control scheme, using the following roles:

Superuser

This role is allowed to do everything (reserved for user root).

Administrator

Full access to the mail filter setup, but not allowed to alter the network setup.

Quarantine Manager

Is able to view and manage the Spam Quarantine.

Auditor

Has read-only access to the whole configuration, can access logs and view statistics.

Helpdesk

Combines permissions of the Auditor and the Quarantine Manager role.

1.3 Your benefit with Proxmox Mail Gateway

- · Open-source software
- No vendor lock-in
- Linux kernel
- · Fast installation and easy-to-use
- Web-based management interface
- REST API
- Huge, active community
- · Low administration costs and simple deployment

1.4 Getting Help

1.4.1 Community Support Forum

Proxmox Mail Gateway itself is fully open source, so we always encourage our users to discuss and share their knowledge using the Proxmox Community Forum. The forum is moderated by the Proxmox support team, and has a large user base around the world. Needless to say, such a large forum is a great place to get information.

1.4.2 Commercial Support

Proxmox Server Solutions GmbH also offers commercial Proxmox Mail Gateway Subscription Service Plans. Users with a Basic subscription or above have access to a dedicated support portal with guaranteed response times, where Proxmox Mail Gateway developers can help them, should an issue appear. Please contact the Proxmox sales team for more information or volume discounts.

1.4.3 Bug Tracker

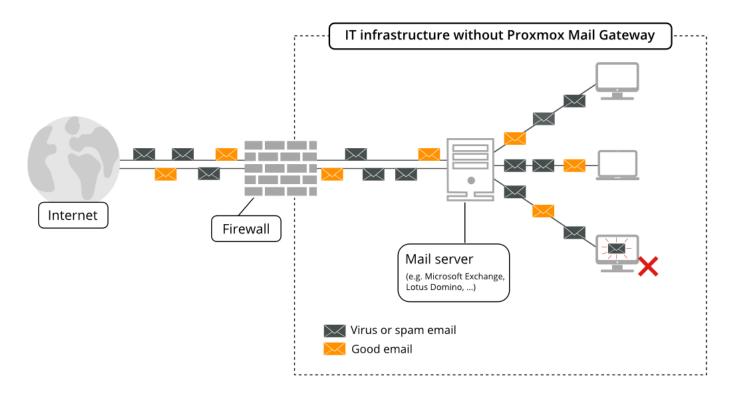
We also run a public bug tracker at https://bugzilla.proxmox.com. If you ever detect a bug, you can file a bug entry there. This makes it easy to track the bug's status and get notified as soon as the bug is fixed.

Chapter 2

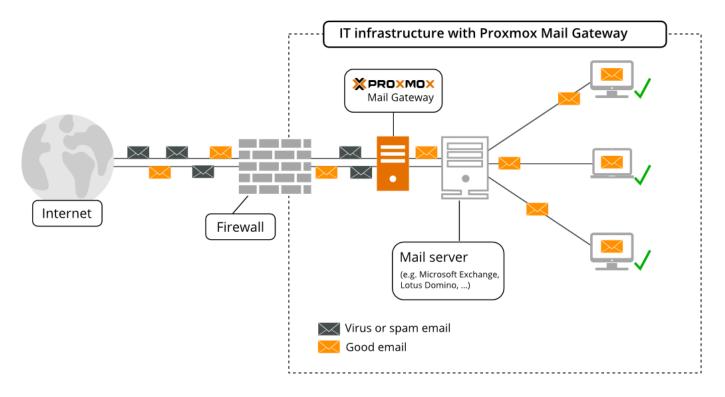
Planning for Deployment

2.1 Easy Integration into Existing Email Server Architecture

In this sample configuration, your email traffic (SMTP) arrives on the firewall and will be directly forwarded to your email server.



By using Proxmox Mail Gateway, all your email traffic is forwarded to the Proxmox Mail Gateway instance, which filters the email traffic and removes unwanted emails. This allows you to manage incoming and outgoing mail traffic.



2.2 Filtering Outgoing Emails

Many email filtering solutions do not scan outgoing mails. In contrast, Proxmox Mail Gateway is designed to scan both incoming and outgoing emails. This has two major advantages:

- 1. Proxmox Mail Gateway is able to detect viruses sent from an internal host. In many countries, you are liable for sending viruses to other people. The outgoing email scanning feature is an additional protection to avoid that.
- 2. Proxmox Mail Gateway can gather statistics about outgoing emails too. Statistics about incoming emails may look nice, but they aren't necessarily helpful. Consider two users; user-1 receives 10 emails from news portals and writes 1 email to an unknown individual, while user-2 receives 5 emails from customers and sends 5 emails in return. With this information, user-2 can be considered as the more active user, because they communicate more with your customers. Proxmox Mail Gateway advanced address statistics can show you this important information, whereas a solution which does not scan outgoing email cannot do this.

To enable outgoing email filtering, you simply need to send all outgoing emails through your Proxmox Mail Gateway (usually by specifying Proxmox Mail Gateway as "smarthost" on your email server).

2.3 Firewall Settings

In order to pass email traffic to Proxmox Mail Gateway, you need to allow traffic on the SMTP port. Our software uses the Network Time Protocol (NTP), RAZOR, DNS, SSH, and HTTP, as well as port 8006 for the web-based management interface.

Service	Port	Protocol	From	То
SMTP	25	TCP	Proxmox	Internet
SMTP	25	TCP	Internet	Proxmox
SMTP	26	TCP	Mailserver	Proxmox
NTP	123	TCP/UDP	Proxmox	Internet
RAZOR	2703	TCP	Proxmox	Internet
DNS	53	TCP/UDP	Proxmox	DNS Server
HTTP	80	TCP	Proxmox	Internet
HTTPS	443	TCP	Proxmox	Internet
GUI/API	8006	TCP	Intranet	Proxmox



Caution

It is recommended to restrict access to the GUI/API port as far as possible.

The outgoing HTTP connection is mainly used by virus pattern updates, and can be configured to use a proxy instead of a direct internet connection.

You can use the *nmap* utility to test your firewall settings (see section port scans Section 11.10).

2.4 System Requirements

Proxmox Mail Gateway can run on dedicated server hardware or inside a virtual machine on any of the following platforms:

- Proxmox VE (KVM)
- VMWare vSphere[™] (open-vm tools are integrated in the ISO)
- Hyper-V[™] (Hyper-V Linux integration tools are integrated in the ISO)
- KVM (virtio drivers are integrated, great performance)
- VirtualBox[™]
- Citrix Hypervisor[™] (former XenServer[™])
- LXC container
- and others that support Debian Linux as a guest OS

Please see https://www.proxmox.com for details.

To benchmark your hardware, run *pmgperf* after installation.

11 / 181

2.4.1 Minimum System Requirements

- CPU: 64bit (Intel EMT64 or AMD64)
- 2 GiB RAM
- Bootable CD-ROM-drive or USB boot support
- Monitor with a minimum resolution of 1024x768 for the installation
- · Hard disk with at least 8 GB of disk space
- Ethernet network interface card (NIC)

2.4.2 Recommended System Requirements

- Multi-core CPU: 64bit (Intel EMT64 or AMD64),
 - for use in a virtual machine, activate Intel VT/AMD-V CPU flag
- 4 GiB RAM
- Bootable CD-ROM-drive or USB boot support
- Monitor with a minimum resolution of 1024x768 for the installation
- 1 Gbps Ethernet network interface card (NIC)
- Storage: at least 8 GB free disk space, best set up with redundancy, using a hardware RAID controller with battery backed write cache ("BBU") or ZFS. ZFS is not compatible with hardware RAID controllers. For best performance, use enterprise-class SSDs with power loss protection.

2.4.3 Supported web browsers for accessing the web interface

To use the web interface, you need a modern browser. This includes:

- Firefox, a release from the current year, or the latest Extended Support Release
- Chrome, a release from the current year
- · Microsoft's currently supported version of Edge
- · Safari, a release from the current year

Chapter 3

Installation

Proxmox Mail Gateway is based on Debian. This is why the install disk images (ISO files) provided by Proxmox include a complete Debian system as well as all necessary Proxmox Mail Gateway packages.

Tip

See the support table in the FAQ [?informaltable] for the relationship between Proxmox Mail Gateway releases and Debian releases.

The installer will guide you through the setup, allowing you to partition the local disk(s), apply basic system configurations (for example, timezone, language, network) and install all required packages. This process should not take more than a few minutes. Installing with the provided ISO is the recommended method for new and existing users.

Alternatively, Proxmox Mail Gateway can be installed on top of an existing Debian system. This option is only recommended for advanced users because detailed knowledge about Proxmox Mail Gateway is required.

3.1 Prepare Installation Media

Download the installer ISO image from: https://www.proxmox.com/en/downloads/category/proxmox-mail-gateway

The Proxmox Mail Gateway installation media is a hybrid ISO image. It works in two ways:

- An ISO image file ready to burn to a CD or DVD.
- A raw sector (IMG) image file ready to copy to a USB flash drive (USB stick).

Using a USB flash drive to install Proxmox Mail Gateway is the recommended way, because it is the faster option.

3.1.1 Prepare a USB Flash Drive as an Installation Medium

The flash drive needs to have at least 1 GB of storage available.

Note

Do not use UNetbootin. It does not work with the Proxmox Mail Gateway installation image.

!) Important

Make sure that the USB flash drive is not mounted and does not contain any important data.

3.1.2 Instructions for GNU/Linux

On a Unix-like operating system, you can use the dd command to copy the ISO image to the USB flash drive. To do this, find the device name of the USB flash drive (see below), then run the dd command.

dd bs=1M conv=fdatasync if=./proxmox-mailgateway_*.iso of=/dev/XYZ

Note

Be sure to replace /dev/XYZ with the correct device name and adapt the input filename (*if*) path.



Caution

Be very careful, and do not overwrite the wrong disk!

Find the USB Device Name

There are multiple ways to find out the name of the USB flash drive. One is to compare the last lines of the dmesg command output before and after plugging in the flash drive. Another way is to compare the output of the lsblk command. Open a terminal and run:

lsblk

Then plug in your USB flash drive and run the command again:

lsblk

A new device will appear. This is the one you want to use. As an additional precaution, check that the reported size matches your USB flash drive.

3.1.3 Instructions for macOS

Open the terminal (query Terminal in Spotlight).

Convert the .iso file to .img using the convert option of hdiutil, for example:

```
# hdiutil convert -format UDRW -o proxmox-mailgateway_*.dmg proxmox-ve_*. ↔
iso
```

Тір

macOS tends to automatically add .dmg to the output filename.

To get the current list of devices, run the command:

```
# diskutil list
```

Now insert the USB flash drive and run this command again to determine which device node has been assigned to it. (e.g., /dev/diskX).

```
# diskutil list
# diskutil unmountDisk /dev/diskX
```

Note

replace X with the disk number from the last command.

sudo dd if=proxmox-mailgateway_*.dmg of=/dev/rdiskX bs=1m

Note

rdiskX, instead of diskX, in the last command is intended. This will increase the write speed.

3.1.4 Instructions for Windows

Using Etcher

Etcher works out of the box. Download Etcher from https://etcher.io. It will guide you through the process of selecting the ISO and your USB flash drive.

Using Rufus

Rufus is a more lightweight alternative, but you need to use the **DD mode** to make it work. Download Rufus from https://rufus.ie/. Either install it or use the portable version. Select the destination drive and the Proxmox Mail Gateway ISO file.



Important

After you *Start*, you have to click *No* on the dialog asking to download a different version of GRUB. In the next dialog select the *DD* mode.

15 / 181

3.2 Using the Proxmox Mail Gateway Installation CD-ROM

The installer ISO image includes the following:

- Complete operating system (Debian Linux, 64-bit)
- The Proxmox Mail Gateway installer, which partitions the hard drive(s) with ext4, XFS or ZFS and installs the operating system
- Linux kernel
- Postfix MTA, ClamAV, Spamassassin and the Proxmox Mail Gateway toolset
- · Web-based management interface for using the toolset

Note

All existing data on the for installation selected drives will be removed during the installation process. The installer does not add boot menu entries for other operating systems.

Please insert the prepared installation media Section 3.1 (for example, USB flash drive or CD-ROM) and boot from it.

Tip

Make sure that booting from the installation medium (for example, USB) is enabled in your server's firmware settings. Secure boot needs to be disabled when booting an installer prior to Proxmox Mail Gateway version 8.1.



After choosing the correct entry (for example, Boot from USB) the Proxmox Mail Gateway menu will be displayed, and one of the following options can be selected:

Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Graphical)

Start normal installation.

Тір

It's possible to use the installation wizard with a keyboard only. Buttons can be clicked by pressing the ALT key combined with the underlined character from the respective button. For example, ALT + N to press a Next button.

Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Terminal UI)

Starts the terminal-mode installation wizard. It provides the same overall installation experience as the graphical installer, but has generally better compatibility with very old and very new hardware.

Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Terminal UI, Serial Console)

Starts the terminal-mode installation wizard, additionally setting up the Linux kernel to use the (first) serial port of the machine for in- and output. This can be used if the machine is completely headless and only has a serial console available.

	Proxmox Mail Gateway (8.1-1) Installer
Target harddisk:	< /dev/vda (32.00 GiB) >
	<advanced options=""></advanced>
<abort></abort>	<previous> <mark><next></next></mark></previous>

Both modes use the same code base for the actual installation process to benefit from more than a decade of bug fixes and ensure feature parity.

Tip

The *Terminal UI* option can be used in case the graphical installer does not work correctly, due to e.g. driver issues.

Advanced Options: Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Graphical, Debug Mode)

Starts the installation in debug mode. A console will be opened at several installation steps. This helps to debug the situation if something goes wrong. To exit a debug console, press CTRL-D. This option can be used to boot a live system with all basic tools available. You can use it, for example, to repair a degraded ZFS *rpool* or fix the bootloader for an existing Proxmox Mail Gateway setup.

Advanced Options: Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Terminal UI, Debug Mode)

Same as the graphical debug mode, but preparing the system to run the terminal-based installer instead.

Advanced Options: Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Serial Console Debug Mode)

Same the terminal-based debug mode, but additionally sets up the Linux kernel to use the (first) serial port of the machine for in- and output.

Advanced Options: Rescue Boot

With this option you can boot an existing installation. It searches all attached hard disks. If it finds an existing installation, it boots directly into that disk using the Linux kernel from the ISO. This can be useful if there are problems with the bootloader (GRUB/systemd-boot) or the BIOS/UEFI is unable to read the boot block from the disk.

Advanced Options: Test Memory (memtest86+)

Runs memtest86+. This is useful to check if the memory is functional and free of errors. Secure Boot must be turned off in the UEFI firmware setup utility to run this option.

You normally select Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Graphical) to start the installation.

	Mail Gateway Installer Gateway (PMG)
The Proxmox Installer automatically partitions your hard disk. It installs all required packages and finally makes the system bootable from hard disk. All existing partitions and data will be lost. Press the Next button to continue installation.	 Please verify the installation target The displayed hard disk is used for installation. Warning: All existing partitions and data will be lost. Automatic hardware detection The installer automatically configures your hardware. Graphical user interface Final configuration will be done on the graphical user interface via a web browser.
Target Harddisk: /dev/sda (53GB	a, QEMU HARDDISK)

The first step is to read our EULA (End User License Agreement). Following this, you can select the target hard disk(s) for the installation.



Caution

By default, the whole server is used and all existing data is removed. Make sure there is no important data on the server before proceeding with the installation.

The Options button lets you select the target file system, which defaults to ext4. The installer uses LVM if you select ext4 or xfs as a file system, and offers additional options to restrict LVM space (see below)

If you have more than one disk, you can also use ZFS as a file system. ZFS supports several software RAID levels, which is particularly useful if you do not have a hardware RAID controller. The Options button lets you choose the ZFS RAID level and select which disks will be used.



Warning

ZFS on top of any hardware RAID is not supported and can result in data loss.

	Mail Gateway Installer
The Proxmox Installer automatically makes location based optimizations, like choosing the nearest mirror to download files. Also make su to select the right time zone and keyboard layout. Press the Next button to continue installation.	choose nearby mirror servers. This will
Country Time zone Keyboard Layout	Europe/Vienna 🔻

The next page asks for basic configuration options like your location, timezone, and keyboard layout. The location is used to select a nearby download server, in order to increase the speed of updates. The installer is usually able to auto-detect these settings, so you only need to change them in rare situations when auto-detection fails, or when you want to use a keyboard layout not commonly used in your country.

X PROXMOX Administration Passw	Mail Gateway Installer
Proxmox Mail Gateway is a full featured highly secure GNU/Linux system based on Debian. Please provide the <i>root</i> password in this step.	 Password: Please use a strong password. It should have 8 or more characters. Also combine letters, numbers, and symbols. E-Mail: Enter a valid email address. Your Proxmox Mail Gateway will send important alert notifications to this email account (all mails for 'root'). Press the Next button to continue installation.
Password	••••••
Confirm	••••••
E-Mail	mailadmin@example.com
Abort	Previous

You then need to specify an email address and the superuser (root) password. The password must have at least 5 characters, but we highly recommend to use stronger passwords - here are some guidelines:

- Use a minimum password length of at least 12 characters.
- Include lowercase and uppercase alphabetic characters, numbers and symbols.
- Avoid character repetition, keyboard patterns, dictionary words, letter or number sequences, usernames, relative or pet names, romantic links (current or past) and biographical information (e.g., ID numbers, ancestors' names or dates).

It is sometimes necessary to send notification to the system administrator, for example:

- Information about available package updates.
- Error messages from periodic cron jobs.

XPROXMO Management	Mail Gateway Installer
Please verify the displayed network configuration. You will need a valid networ configuration to access the management interface after installation. Afterwards press the Next button. You will shown a list of the options that you chose during the previous steps.	• Netmask: Set the netmask of your network.
Management Interface:	ens18 - 2e:e9:51:87:7b:85 (virtio net) -
Hostname (FQDN):	pmg.example.com
IP Address:	192.168.2.181
Netmask:	255.255.240.0
Gateway:	192.168.2.1
DNS Server:	192.168.2.15
Abort	Previous Next

All those notification mails will be sent to the specified email address.

The next step is the network configuration. Please note that you can use either IPv4 or IPv6 here, but not both. If you want to configure a dual stack node, you can easily do that after the installation.



When you press Next, you will see an overview of your entered configuration. Please re-check every setting, you can still use the Previous button to go back and edit any settings.

After clicking Install, the installer will begin to format and copy packages to the target disk(s).

PRU	Moil Gateway Inst
	Summary
	displayed informations. Once you press the Install button, the installer will our drive(s) and extract the required files.
Option	Value
Filesystem:	ext4
Disk(s):	/dev/sda
Country:	Austria
Timezone:	Europe/Vienna
Keymap:	de
E-Mail:	mailadmin@example.com
Management Interf	ace: ens18
Hostname:	pmg
IP:	192.168.2.181
Netmask:	255.255.240.0
Gateway:	192.168.2.1
DNS:	192.168.2.15

Copying the packages usually takes several minutes, mostly depending on the speed of the installation medium and the target disk performance.

When copying and setting up the packages has finished, you can reboot the server. This will be done automatically after a few seconds by default.

Installation Failure

If the installation failed, check out specific errors on the second TTY ('CTRL + ALT + F2') and ensure that the systems meets the minimum requirements Section 2.4.1.

If the installation is still not working, look at the how to get help chapter Section 1.4.

3.2.1 Accessing the Management Interface Post-Installation

Proxmox N	Aail Gateway Login
User name:	root
Password:	•••••
Language:	English - English 🗸
	Save User name: 🗌 🗌 Login

After a succesful installation and reboot of the system you can use the Proxmox Mail Gateway web interface for further configuration.

- 1. Point your browser to the IP address given during the installation and port 8006, for example: https://youripado
- 2. Log in using the root username and the password chosen during installation.
- 3. Upload your subscription key to gain access to the Enterprise repository. Otherwise, you will need to set up one of the public, less tested package repositories to get updates for security fixes, bug fixes, and new features.
- 4. Check the IP configuration and hostname.
- 5. Check the timezone.
- 6. Check your Firewall settings Section 2.3.
- 7. Configure Proxmox Mail Gateway to forward the incoming SMTP traffic to your mail server (*Configura-tion/Mail Proxy/Default Relay*) *Default Relay* is your email server.
- 8. Configure your email server to send all outgoing messages through your Proxmox Mail Gateway (*Smart Host*, port 26 by default).

For detailed deployment scenarios see chapter Planning for Deployment Chapter 2.

After the installation, you have to route all your incoming and outgoing email traffic to Proxmox Mail Gateway. For incoming traffic, you have to configure your firewall and/or DNS settings. For outgoing traffic you need to change the existing email server configuration.

3.2.2 Advanced LVM Configuration Options

The installer creates a Volume Group (VG) called pmg, and additional Logical Volumes (LVs) called root and swap. The size of those volumes can be controlled with:

hdsize

Defines the total disk size to be used. This way you can save free space on the disk for further partitioning (i.e. for an additional PV and VG on the same disk that can be used for LVM storage).

swapsize

Defines the size of the swap volume. The default is the size of the installed memory. The minimum is 4 GB and the maximum is 8 GB. The resulting value cannot be greater than hdsize/8.

minfree

Defines the amount of free space that should be left in the LVM volume group pmg. With more than 128GB storage available, the default is 16GB, otherwise hdsize/8 will be used.

Note

LVM requires free space in the VG for snapshot creation (not required for lvmthin snapshots).

3.2.3 ZFS Performance Tips

ZFS works best with a lot of memory. If you intend to use ZFS make sure to have enough RAM available for it. A good calculation is 4GB plus 1GB RAM for each TB RAW disk space.

ZFS can use a dedicated drive as write cache, called the ZFS Intent Log (ZIL). Use a fast drive (SSD) for it. It can be added after installation with the following command:

--- # zpool add <pool-name> log </dev/path_to_fast_ssd> ---

3.2.4 Adding the nomodeset Kernel Parameter

Problems may arise on very old or very new hardware due to graphics drivers. If the installation hangs during the boot. In that case, you can try adding the nomodeset parameter. This prevents the Linux kernel from loading any graphics drivers and forces it to continue using the BIOS/UEFI-provided framebuffer.

On the Proxmox Mail Gateway bootloader menu, navigate to *Install Proxmox Mail Gateway (Terminal UI)* and press e to edit the entry. Using the arrow keys, navigate to the line starting with linux, move the cursor to the end of that line and add the parameter nomodeset, separated by a space from the pre-existing last parameter.

Then press Ctrl-X or F10 to boot the configuration.

3.3 Install Proxmox Mail Gateway on Debian

Proxmox Mail Gateway ships as a set of Debian packages, so you can install it on top of a normal Debian installation. After configuring the package repositories Section 3.5, you need to run:

```
apt update
apt install proxmox-mailgateway
```

Installing on top of an existing Debian installation seems easy, but it assumes that you have correctly installed the base system, and you know how you want to configure and use the local storage. Network configuration is also completely up to you.

Note

In general, this is not trivial, especially when you use LVM or ZFS.

3.4 Install Proxmox Mail Gateway as a Linux Container Appliance

Proxmox Mail Gateway can also run inside a Debian-based LXC instance. In order to keep the set of installed software, and thus the necessary updates minimal, you can use the proxmox-mailgateway-container meta-package. This does not depend on any Linux kernel, firmware, or components used for booting from bare-metal, like GRUB.

A ready-to-use appliance template is available through the mail section of the Proxmox VE appliance manager, so if you already use Proxmox VE, you can set up a Proxmox Mail Gateway instance in minutes.

Note

It's recommended to use a static network configuration. If DHCP must be used, ensure that the container always leases the same IP, for example, by reserving one with the container's network MAC address.

Additionally, you can install this on top of a container-based Debian installation. After configuring the package repositories Section 3.5, you need to run:

```
apt update
apt install proxmox-mailgateway-container
```

3.5 Package Repositories

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses APT as its package management tool like any other Debian-based system.

3.5.1 Repositories in Proxmox Mail Gateway

Repositories are a collection of software packages. They can be used to install new software, but are also important to get new updates.

Note

You need valid Debian and Proxmox repositories to get the latest security updates, bug fixes and new features.

APT Repositories are defined in the file /etc/apt/sources.list and in .list files placed in /etc/apt/

Repository Management

iboard									Documentation A root
	Server Administration								
Filter 👻	📥 Status 🛛 🗖 Servic	ces 🤁 Updates 🙆 Repos	itories 🔳 Syslog	Tasks					
ction Objects	Status								
ho Objects									
hat Objects			 You get su 	pported updates for Prop	onox Mail Gateway				
hen Objects		\checkmark							
iguration	All OK, you have p	production-ready repositories							
ail Proxy		configured!							
oam Detector									
rus Detector	APT Repositories								
ser Management	2 Reload Add E	Enable							
uster	Enabled Types	URIS		Suites	Components	Options	Origin	Comment	
ubscription	E File: /etc/apt/sources.list	(3 repositories)							
ackup/Restore	🖂 deb	http://ftp.debian.org/debian		bullseye	main contrib		🖓 Debian		
ertificates	🖂 deb	http://ftp.debian.org/debian		bullseye-updates	main contrib		🖓 Debian		
	☑ deb	http://security.debian.org		bullseye-security	main contrib		🖓 Debian		
inistration 👻		.d/pmg-enterprise.list (1 repository)							
oam Quarantine	🖂 deb	https://enterprise.proxmox.co	om/debian/pmg	bullseye	pmg-enterprise		💥 Proxmox		
rus Quarantine									
ueues stics v									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen									
rus Charts ourly Distribution									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									
rus Charts ourly Distribution ostscreen omain ender aceiver									

Since Proxmox Mail Gateway 7.0 you can check the repository state in the web interface. The *Dashboard* shows a high level status overview, while the separate *Repository* panel (accessible via *Administration*) shows in-depth status and list of all configured repositories.

Basic repository management, for example, activating or deactivating a repository, is also supported.

Sources.list

In a sources.list file, each line defines a package repository. The preferred source must come first. Empty lines are ignored. A # character anywhere on a line marks the remainder of that line as a comment. The available packages from a repository are acquired by running apt update. Updates can be installed directly using apt, or via the GUI (Administration \rightarrow Updates).

File /etc/apt/sources.list

```
# basic Debian repositories:
deb http://deb.debian.org/debian bookworm main contrib
deb http://deb.debian.org/debian bookworm-updates main contrib
# security updates
```

```
deb http://security.debian.org/debian-security bookworm-security main ←
    contrib
```

Proxmox Mail Gateway repo required too - see below!

Proxmox Mail Gateway provides three different package repositories.

3.5.2 Proxmox Mail Gateway Enterprise Repository

This is the default, stable and recommended repository, available for all Proxmox Mail Gateway subscription users. It contains the most stable packages, and is suitable for production use. The pmg-enterprise repository is enabled by default:

File /etc/apt/sources.list.d/pmg-enterprise.list

deb https://enterprise.proxmox.com/debian/pmg bookworm pmg-enterprise

As soon as updates are available, the root@pam user is notified via email about the newly available packages. From the GUI, the change-log of each package can be viewed (if available), showing all details of the update. Thus, you will never miss important security fixes.

Please note that you need a valid subscription key to access this repository. We offer different support levels, which you can find further details about at https://www.proxmox.com/en/proxmox-mail-gateway/pricing.

Note

You can disable this repository by commenting out the above line using a # (at the start of the line). This prevents error messages, if you do not have a subscription key. Please configure the pmg-no-subscription repository in this case.

3.5.3 Proxmox Mail Gateway No-Subscription Repository

As the name suggests, you do not need a subscription key to access this repository. It can be used for testing and non-production use. It's not recommended to use this on production servers, as these packages are not always heavily tested and validated.

We recommend configuring this repository in /etc/apt/sources.list.

File /etc/apt/sources.list

```
deb http://ftp.debian.org/debian bookworm main contrib
deb http://ftp.debian.org/debian bookworm-updates main contrib
# security updates
deb http://security.debian.org/debian-security bookworm-security main ↔
contrib
# PMG pmg-no-subscription repository provided by proxmox.com,
# NOT recommended for production use
deb http://download.proxmox.com/debian/pmg bookworm pmg-no-subscription
```

3.5.4 Proxmox Mail Gateway Test Repository

Finally, there is a repository called pmgtest. This contains the latest packages, and is heavily used by developers to test new features. As with before, you can configure this using /etc/apt/sources.list by adding the following line:

sources.list entry for pmgtest

Warning

```
deb http://download.proxmox.com/debian/pmg bookworm pmgtest
```



the pmgtest repository should only be used for testing new features or bug fixes.

3.5.5 SecureApt

We use GnuPG to sign the Release files inside these repositories, and APT uses these signatures to verify that all packages are from a trusted source.

The key used for verification is already installed, if you install from our installation CD. If you install via another means, you can manually download the key by executing the following command as root user:

```
# wget https://enterprise.proxmox.com/debian/proxmox-release-bookworm.gpg 
-0 /etc/apt/trusted.gpg.d/proxmox-release-bookworm.gpg
```

Verify the checksum afterwards with the sha512sum CLI tool:

or the ${\tt md5sum}$ CLI tool:

```
# md5sum /etc/apt/trusted.gpg.d/proxmox-release-bookworm.gpg
41558dc019ef90bd0f6067644a51cf5b /etc/apt/trusted.gpg.d/proxmox-release- ↔
bookworm.gpg
```

3.5.6 Debian Non-Free Repository

Certain software cannot be made available in the main and contrib areas of the Debian archives, since it does not adhere to the Debian Free Software Guidelines (DFSG). These are distributed in the Debian's non-free archive area. For Proxmox Mail Gateway two packages from the non-free area are needed in order to support the RAR archive format:

- p7zip-rar for matching Archive Objects Section 5.4 in the Rule system Chapter 5
- libclamunrar for detecting viruses in RAR archives.

To enable the non-free component, run editor /etc/apt/sources.list and append non-free to the end of each .debian.org repository line.

Following this, you can install the required packages with:

```
apt update
apt install libclamunrar p7zip-rar
```

3.5.7 Debian Firmware Repository

Starting with Debian Bookworm (Proxmox Mail Gateway 8) non-free firmware (as defined by DFSG) has been moved to the newly created Debian repository component non-free-firmware.

Enable this repository if you want to set up Early OS Microcode Updates Section 6.5.3 or need additional Runtime Firmware Files Section 6.5.2 not already included in the pre-installed package pve-firmware.

To be able to install packages from this component, run editor /etc/apt/sources.list, append non-free-firmware to the end of each .debian.org repository line and run apt update.

Chapter 4

Configuration Management

Proxmox Mail Gateway is usually configured using the web-based Graphical User Interface (GUI), but it is also possible to directly edit the configuration files, using the REST API over *https* or the command-line tool pmgsh.

The command-line tool pmgconfig is used to simplify some common configuration tasks, such as generating certificates and rewriting service configuration files.

Note

We use a Postgres database to store mail filter rules and statistical data. See chapter Database Management Section 11.1 for more information.

4.1 Configuration files overview

/etc/network/interfaces

Network setup. We never modify this file directly. Instead, we write changes to /etc/network/interfa When you reboot, Proxmox Mail Gateway renames the file to /etc/network/interfaces, thus applying the changes.

/etc/resolv.conf

DNS search domain and nameserver setup. Proxmox Mail Gateway uses the search domain setting to create the FQDN and domain name used in the postfix configuration.

/etc/hostname

The system's hostname. Proxmox Mail Gateway uses the hostname to create the FQDN used in the postfix configuration.

/etc/hosts

Static table lookup for hostnames.

/etc/pmg/pmg.conf

Stores common administration options, such as the spam and mail proxy configuration.

/etc/pmg/cluster.conf

The cluster setup.

/etc/pmg/domains

The list of relay domains.

/etc/pmg/dkim/domains

The list of domains for outbound DKIM signing.

/etc/pmg/fetchmailrc

Fetchmail configuration (POP3 and IMAP setup).

/etc/pmg/ldap.conf

LDAP configuration.

/etc/pmg/mynetworks

List of local (trusted) networks.

/etc/pmg/subscription

Stores your subscription key and status.

/etc/pmg/tls_policy

TLS policy for outbound connections.

/etc/pmg/tls_inbound_domains

Sender domains for which TLS is enforced on inbound connections.

/etc/pmg/transport

Message delivery transport setup.

/etc/pmg/user.conf

GUI user configuration.

/etc/mail/spamassassin/custom.cf

Custom SpamAssassin[™] setup.

/etc/mail/spamassassin/pmg-scores.cf Custom SpamAssassin™ rule scores.

4.2 Keys and Certificates

/etc/pmg/pmg-api.pem

Key and certificate (combined) used by the HTTPS server (API).

33 / 181

/etc/pmg/pmg-authkey.key

Private key used to generate authentication tickets.

/etc/pmg/pmg-authkey.pub

Public key used to verify authentication tickets.

/etc/pmg/pmg-csrf.key

Internally used to generate CSRF tokens.

/etc/pmg/pmg-tls.pem

Key and certificate (combined) to encrypt mail traffic (TLS).

/etc/pmg/dkim/<selector>.private

Key for DKIM signing mails with selector *<selector>*.

4.3 Service Configuration Templates

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses various services to implement mail filtering, for example, the Postfix Mail Transport Agent (MTA), the ClamAV® antivirus engine, and the Apache SpamAssassin[™] project. These services use separate configuration files, so we need to rewrite those files when the configuration is changed.

We use a template-based approach to generate these files. The Template Toolkit is a well known, fast and flexible template processing system. You can find the default templates in /var/lib/pmg/templates/. Please do not modify these directly, otherwise your modifications will be lost on the next update. Instead, copy the template you wish to change to /etc/pmg/templates/, then apply your changes there.

Templates can access any configuration settings, and you can use the pmgconfig dump command to get a list of all variable names:

```
# pmgconfig dump
...
dns.domain = yourdomain.tld
dns.hostname = pmg
ipconfig.int_ip = 192.168.2.127
pmg.admin.advfilter = 1
...
```

The same tool is used to force the regeneration of all template-based configuration files. You need to run the following after modifying a template, or when you directly edit configuration files:

pmgconfig sync --restart 1

The above command also restarts services if the underlying configuration files are changed. Please note that this is automatically done when you change the configuration using the GUI or API.

Note

Modified templates from /etc/pmg/templates/ are automatically synced from the master node to all cluster members.

4.4 White- and Blacklists

Proxmox Mail Gateway has multiple white- and blacklists. It differentiates between the SMTP Whitelist Section 4.7.4, the rule-based whitelist and the user whitelist. In addition to the whitelists, there are two separate blacklists: the rule-based blacklist and the user blacklist.

4.4.1 SMTP Whitelist

The SMTP Whitelist Section 4.7.11 is responsible for disabling greylisting, as well as SPF and DNSBL checks. These are done during the SMTP dialogue.

4.4.2 Rule-based White-/Blacklist

The rule-based white- and blacklists Chapter 5 are predefined rules. They work by checking the attached *Who* objects, containing, for example, a domain or a mail address for a match. If it matches, the assigned action is used, which by default is *Accept* for the whitelist rule and *Block* for the blacklist rule. In the default setup, the blacklist rule has priority over the whitelist rule and spam checks.

4.4.3 User White-/Blacklist

The user white- and blacklist are user specific. Every user can add mail addresses to their white- and blacklist. When a user adds a mail address to the whitelist, the result of the spam analysis will be discarded for that recipient. This can help in the mail being accepted, but what happens next still depends on the other rules. In the default setup, this results in the mail being accepted for this recipient.

For mail addresses on a user's blacklist, the spam score will be increased by 100. What happens when a high spam score is encountered still depends on the rule system. In the default setup, it will be recognized as spam and quarantined (spam score of 3 or higher).

4.5 System Configuration

4.5.1 Network and Time

XPROXMOX Ma											Documentation	🤮 admin@pmg
B Dashboard	Configuration: S	system										
🛥 Mail Filter 🔍 👻	Network/Time	Options Bac	kup/Restore									
Action Objects	Interfaces											(
O Who Objects												
What Objects			Remove									
O When Objects		Туре	Active	Autostart	VLAN a	Ports/Slaves	Bond Mode	CIDR	Gateway	Comment		
Configuration 👻	ens18	Network Device	Yes	Yes	No			192.168.30.12	192.168.16.1			
🖂 Mail Proxy												
Spam Detector												
¥ Virus Detector												
🖀 User Management												
E Cluster												
Subscription												
Administration -												
📢 Spam Quarantine												
🛣 Virus Quarantine												
N Attachment Quarantine												
🗅 User Whitelist												
User Blacklist												
III Tracking Center												
■ Queues												
M Statistics												
	DNS											
	Edit											
	Search domain	proxmox.con	1									
	DNS server 1	192.168.2.15										
	Time											
	Edit											
	Time zone	Europe/V	ienna									

As network and time are configured in the installer, these generally do not need to be configured again in the GUI.

The default setup uses a single Ethernet adapter and static IP assignment. The configuration is stored at */etc/network/interfaces*, and the actual network setup is done the standard Debian way, using the package *ifupdown*.

Example network setup /etc/network/interfaces

```
source /etc/network/interfaces.d/*
auto lo
iface lo inet loopback
auto ens18
iface ens18 inet static
        address 192.168.2.127
        netmask 255.255.240.0
        gateway 192.168.2.1
```

DNS recommendations

Many tests to detect SPAM mails use DNS queries, so it is important to have a fast and reliable DNS server. We also query some publicly available DNS Blacklists. Most of them apply rate limits for clients, so they simply will not work if you use a public DNS server (because they are usually blocked). We recommend to use your own DNS server, which needs to be configured in *recursive* mode.

4.5.2 Options

XPROXMOX Ma	II Galeway 0.2-1		Occumentation admin@pm
Dashboard	Configuration: System		
Mail Filter v	Network/Time Options	Backup/Restore	
Action Objects	Edit		
O Who Objects	Send daily admin reports	Yes	
What Objects	Use advanced statistic filters	Yes	
Ø When Objects	User statistic lifetime (days)	7	
Configuration -	Administrator EMail HTTP proxy	t.lamprecht@proxmox.com	
Mail Proxy	HTTP proxy	none	
Spam Detector			
Virus Detector			
嶜 User Management			
E Cluster			
Subscription			
Administration			
📢 Spam Quarantine			
🕱 Virus Quarantine			
N Attachment Quarantine			
🗅 User Whitelist			
User Blacklist			
Tracking Center			
E Queues			
Statistics			

These settings are saved to the *admin* subsection in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, using the following configuration keys:

advfilter: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enable advanced filters for statistic.

If this is enabled, the receiver statistic are limited to active ones (receivers which also sent out mail in the 90 days before), and the contact statistic will not contain these active receivers.

avast: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use Avast Virus Scanner (/usr/bin/scan). You need to buy and install *Avast Core Security* before you can enable this feature.

clamav: <boolean> (default = 1)

Use ClamAV Virus Scanner. This is the default virus scanner and is enabled by default.

custom_check: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use Custom Check Script. The script has to take the defined arguments and can return Virus findings or a Spamscore.

custom_check_path: $^/([^/\0]+\/)+[^/\0]+$ (default =$

/usr/local/bin/pmg-custom-check)

Absolute Path to the Custom Check Script

dailyreport: <boolean> (default = 1)

Send daily reports.

demo: <boolean> (default = 0)

Demo mode - do not start SMTP filter.

dkim-use-domain: <envelope | header> (default = envelope)

Whether to sign using the address from the header or the envelope.

dkim_selector: <string>

Default DKIM selector

dkim_sign: <boolean> (default = 0)

DKIM sign outbound mails with the configured Selector.

dkim_sign_all_mail: <boolean> (default = 0)

DKIM sign all outgoing mails irrespective of the Envelope From domain.

email: <string> (default = admin@domain.tld)

Administrator E-Mail address.

http_proxy: http://.*

Specify external http proxy which is used for downloads (example: http://username:password@host:port/)

statlifetime: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 7)

User Statistics Lifetime (days)

4.6 Certificate Management

Access to the web-based administration interface is always encrypted through https. Each Proxmox Mail Gateway host creates by default its own (self-signed) certificate. This certificate is used for encrypted communication with the host's pmgproxy service, for any API call between a user and the web-interface or between nodes in a cluster.

Certificate verification in a Proxmox Mail Gateway cluster is done based on pinning the certificate fingerprints in the cluster configuration and verifying that they match on connection.

4.6.1 Certificates for the API and SMTP

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses two different certificates:

- /etc/pmg/pmg-api.pem: the required certificate used for Proxmox Mail Gateway API requests.
- /etc/pmg/pmg-tls.pem: the optional certificate used for SMTP TLS connections, see mailproxy TLS configuration Section 4.7.9 for details.

You have the following options for these certificates:

- 1. Keep using the default self-signed certificate in /etc/pmg/pmg-api.pem.
- 2. Use an externally provided certificate (for example, signed by a commercial Certificate Authority (CA)).
- 3. Use an ACME provider like Let's Encrypt to get a trusted certificate with automatic renewal; this is also integrated in the Proxmox Mail Gateway API and web interface.

Certificates are managed through the Proxmox Mail Gateway web-interface/API or using the the pmgconfig CLI tool.

4.6.2 Upload Custom Certificate

If you already have a certificate which you want to use for a Proxmox Mail Gateway host, you can simply upload that certificate over the web interface.

Upload Custom Certificate	\otimes
Private Key (Optional):	
No change	
From File	
Certificate Chain:	
BEGIN CERTIFICATE MIIFBzCCAu+gAwIBAgIUWesRZvSVZKb9pB4O+1ILk1Ft4o0wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEL BQAwEzERMA8GA1UEAwwIcG1nLWRIbW8wHncNMJAwNDIyMTMzOTA1WhcNMzAwNDIw MTMzOTA1WiATMREwDwYDVOODDAhwbWctZGVtbzCCAilwDOYJKoZIhvcNAOEBBOAD From File	•
Upto	bad

Note that any certificate key files must not be password protected.

4.6.3 Trusted certificates via Let's Encrypt (ACME)

Proxmox Mail Gateway includes an implementation of the Automatic Certificate Management Environment (ACME) protocol, allowing Proxmox Mail Gateway admins to use an ACME provider like Let's Encrypt for easy setup of TLS certificates, which are accepted and trusted by modern operating systems and web browsers out of the box.

Currently, the two ACME endpoints implemented are the Let's Encrypt (LE) production and staging environments. Our ACME client supports validation of http-01 challenges using a built-in web server and validation of dns-01 challenges using a DNS plugin supporting all the DNS API endpoints acme.sh does.

ACME Account

Register Accour	ıt	\otimes
Account Name:	default	
E-Mail:	admin@example.com	
ACME Directory:	Let's Encrypt V2	\sim
https://letsencrypt.	org/documents/LE-SA-v1.2-November-15-2017.pdf	
Accept TOS		
	Regist	

You need to register an ACME account per cluster, with the endpoint you want to use. The email address used for that account will serve as the contact point for renewal-due or similar notifications from the ACME endpoint.

You can register or deactivate ACME accounts over the web interface Certificates -> ACME Accounts or using the pmgconfig command-line tool.

pmgconfig acme account register <account-name> <mail@example.com>

Tip

Because of rate-limits you should use LE staging for experiments or if you use ACME for the very first time until all is working there, and only then switch over to the production directory.

ACME Plugins

The ACME plugin's role is to provide automatic verification that you, and thus the Proxmox Mail Gateway cluster under your operation, are the real owner of a domain. This is the basic building block of automatic certificate management.

The ACME protocol specifies different types of challenges, for example the http-01, where a web server provides a file with a specific token to prove that it controls a domain. Sometimes this isn't possible, either because of technical limitations or if the address of a record is not reachable from the public internet. The dns-01 challenge can be used in such cases. This challenge is fulfilled by creating a certain DNS record in the domain's zone.

Add: ACME DNS Plugin	n ⊗
Plugin ID:	pdnsl
Validation Delay:	30
DNS API:	PowerDNS server \vee
PDNS_ServerId=	pdns1
PDNS_Token=	sl1GDX8fbDPKX/UT6aDpHEGukUwWqVv1y3zFgODYBXM=
PDNS_Ttl=	10
PDNS_Url=	192.168.0.2
	Add

Proxmox Mail Gateway supports both of those challenge types out of the box, you can configure plugins either over the web interface under Certificates -> ACME Challenges, or using the pmgconfig acme plugin add command.

ACME Plugin configurations are stored in /etc/pmg/acme/plugins.cfg. A plugin is available for all nodes in the cluster.

Domains

You can add new or manage existing domain entries under Certificates, or using the pmgconfig command.

Create: Domain	l.	\otimes
Challenge Type:	DNS	\sim
Plugin:	pdns1	\sim
Domain:	pmg-demo.example.com	
Usage:	api;smtp	~
		Create

After configuring the desired domain(s) for a node and ensuring that the desired ACME account is selected, you can order your new certificate over the web-interface. On success, the interface will reload after roughly 10 seconds.

Renewal will happen automatically Section 4.6.6.

4.6.4 ACME HTTP Challenge Plugin

There is always an implicitly configured standalone plugin for validating http=01 challenges via the built-in web server spawned on port 80.

Note

The name standalone means that it can provide the validation on its own, without any third party service. So this plugin also works for cluster nodes.

There are a few prerequisites to use this for certificate management with Let's Encrypts ACME.

- You have to accept the ToS of Let's Encrypt to register an account.
- Port 80 of the node needs to be reachable from the internet.
- There **must** be no other listener on port 80.
- The requested (sub)domain needs to resolve to a public IP of the Proxmox Mail Gateway host.

4.6.5 ACME DNS API Challenge Plugin

On systems where external access for validation via the http=01 method is not possible or desired, it is possible to use the dns=01 validation method. This validation method requires a DNS server that allows provisioning of TXT records via an API.

Configuring ACME DNS APIs for validation

Proxmox Mail Gateway re-uses the DNS plugins developed for the acme.sh¹ project. Please refer to its documentation for details on configuration of specific APIs.

¹acme.sh https://github.com/acmesh-official/acme.sh

The easiest way to configure a new plugin with the DNS API is using the web interface (Certificates -> ACME Accounts/Challenges).

Add: ACME DNS Plugir	n 🛞
Plugin ID:	pdns1
Validation Delay:	30 🗘
DNS API:	PowerDNS server V
PDNS_ServerId=	pdns1
PDNS_Token=	sI1GDX8fbDPKX/UT6aDpHEGukUwWqVv1y3zFgODYBXM=
PDNS_Ttl=	10 🗘
PDNS_Url=	192.168.0.2
	Add

Here you can add a new challenge plugin by selecting your API provider and entering the credential data to access your account over their API.

Tip

See the acme.sh How to use DNS API wiki for more detailed information about getting API credentials for your provider. Configuration values do not need to be quoted with single or double quotes; for some plugins that is even an error.

As there are many DNS providers and API endpoints, Proxmox Mail Gateway automatically generates the form for the credentials, but not all providers are annotated yet. For those you will see a bigger text area, into which you simply need to copy all the credential's KEY=VALUE pairs.

DNS Validation through CNAME Alias

A special alias mode can be used to handle validation on a different domain/DNS server, in case your primary/real DNS does not support provisioning via an API. Manually set up a permanent CNAME record for _acme-challenge.domain1.example pointing to _acme-challenge.domain2.example, and set the alias property in the Proxmox Mail Gateway node configuration file /etc/pmg/node.conf to domain2.example to allow the DNS server of domain2.example to validate all challenges for domain1.example.

Wildcard Certificates

Wildcard DNS names start with a *. prefix and are considered valid for all (one-level) subdomain names of the verified domain. So a certificate for *.domain.example is valid for foo.domain.example and bar.domain.example, but not for baz.foo.domain.example.

Currently, you can only create wildcard certificates with the DNS challenge type.

Combination of Plugins

Combining http-01 and dns-01 validation is possible in case your node is reachable via multiple domains with different requirements / DNS provisioning capabilities. Mixing DNS APIs from multiple providers or instances is also possible by specifying different plugin instances per domain.

Tip

Accessing the same service over multiple domains increases complexity and should be avoided if possible.

4.6.6 Automatic renewal of ACME certificates

If a node has been successfully configured with an ACME-provided certificate (either via pmgconfig or via the web-interface/API), the certificate will be renewed automatically by the pmg-daily.service. Currently, renewal is triggered if the certificate either has already expired or if it will expire in the next 30 days.

Manually Change Certificate over the Command Line

```
If you want to get rid of certificate verification warnings, you have to
generate a valid certificate for your server.
Log in to your {pmg} via ssh or use the console:
____
openssl req -newkey rsa:2048 -nodes -keyout key.pem -out req.pem
Follow the instructions on the screen, for example:
Country Name (2 letter code) [AU]: AT
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:Vienna
Locality Name (eg, city) []:Vienna
Organization Name (eg, company) [Internet Widgits Pty Ltd]: Proxmox GmbH
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []: Proxmox Mail Gateway
Common Name (eq, YOUR name) []: yourproxmox.yourdomain.com
Email Address []:support@yourdomain.com
Please enter the following 'extra' attributes to be sent with your \leftrightarrow
   certificate request
A challenge password []: not necessary
An optional company name []: not necessary
After you have finished the certificate request, you have to send the file
'req.pem' to your Certification Authority (CA). The CA will issue the
certificate (BASE64 encoded), based on your request - save this file as
'cert.pem' to your {pmg}.
To activate the new certificate, do the following on your {pmg}:
cat key.pem cert.pem >/etc/pmg/pmg-api.pem
Then restart the API servers:
```

```
43 / 181
```

```
systemctl restart pmgproxy
----
Test your new certificate, using your browser.
NOTE: To transfer files to and from your {pmg}, you can use secure copy: If ↔
your
desktop runs Linux, you can use the `scp` command-line tool. If your ↔
desktop PC
runs windows, please use an scp client like WinSCP (see https://winscp.net ↔
/).
Change Certificate for Cluster Setups
```

If you change the API certificate of an active cluster node manually, you also need to update the pinned fingerprint inside the cluster configuration.

You can do that by executing the following command on the host where the certificate changed:

pmgcm update-fingerprints

Note, this will be done automatically if using the integrated ACME (for example, through Let's Encrypt) feature.

4.7 Mail Proxy Configuration

4.7.1 Relaying

		.2								
B Dashboard	Configuratio	on: Mail Proxy								
Mail Filter 🗸	Relaying	Relay Domains	Ports	Options	Transports	Networks	TLS	DKIM	Whitelist	
 Action Objects 	Edit									
O Who Objects	Default Relay	1	mail1.p	mg-demo.t	ld					
What Objects	Relay Port		25							
Ø When Objects	Relay Protoc	ol bokup (SMTP)	smtp No							
Configuration -	Smarthost	ookup (SMTP)	none							
🖂 Mail Proxy										
Spam Detector										
â Virus Detector										
🖀 User Management										
E Cluster										
Subscription										
Backup/Restore										
Certificates										
Administration										
📢 Spam Quarantine										
Virus Quarantine										
& Attachment Quarantine										
User Whitelist										
User Blacklist										
Tracking Center										
E Queues										
Statistics										
I Statistics										

These settings are saved to the mail subsection in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf. Some of these correspond to postfix options in the main.cf (see the postconf documentation).

They use the following configuration keys:

relay: <string>

The default mail delivery transport (incoming mails).

```
relaynomx: <boolean> (default = 0)
```

Disable MX lookups for default relay (SMTP only, ignored for LMTP).

```
relayport: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 25)
```

SMTP/LMTP port number for relay host.

```
relayprotocol: <lmtp | smtp> (default = smtp)
```

Transport protocol for relay host.

smarthost: <string>

When set, all outgoing mails are deliverd to the specified smarthost. (postfix option default_transport

```
smarthostport: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 25)
```

SMTP port number for smarthost. (postfix option default_transport)

4.7.2 Relay Domains

🚯 Dashboard	Configuration: Mail Proxy							
Mail Filter v								
-	Relaying Relay Domains	Ports Options	Transports	Networks	TLS	DKIM Wh	itelist	
Action Objects	Create Edit Remove							Filter:
O Who Objects	Relay Domain ↑	Comment						
What Objects	example.proxmox.com	Mail traffic of Exa	nple Company					
O When Objects	fake.proxmox.com	Fakeroni						
Configuration -	pmg-demo.tld	Our main domain						
Mail Proxy	subdomain1.tld	Another domain n						
📢 Spam Detector	subdomain2.tld	The second test d	omain.					
ዡ Virus Detector								
嶜 User Management								
Cluster								
Subscription								
Backup/Restore								
Certificates								
Administration v								
📢 Spam Quarantine								
🛔 Virus Quarantine								
% Attachment Quarantine								
🕒 User Whitelist								
User Blacklist								
III Tracking Center								
■ Queues								
M Statistics								

A list of relayed mail domains, that is, what destination domains this system will relay mail to. The system will reject incoming mails to other domains.

4.7.3 Ports

	il Gateway 8.1									
Dashboard	Configurati	on: Mail Proxy								
Mail Filter -	Relaying	Relay Domains	Ports	Options	Transports	Networks	TLS	DKIM	Whitelist	
Action Objects	Edit									
O Who Objects	External SM	TP Port	25							
What Objects	Internal SMT	P Port	26							
When Objects										
Configuration -										
Mail Proxy										
Spam Detector										
¥ Virus Detector										
嶜 User Management										
E Cluster										
Subscription										
Backup/Restore										
Certificates										
Administration										
📢 Spam Quarantine										
🛔 Virus Quarantine										
% Attachment Quarantine										
🗅 User Whitelist										
User Blacklist										
III Tracking Center										
■ Queues										
I Statistics										

These settings are saved to the *mail* subsection in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf. Many of these correspond to postfix options in the main.cf (see the postconf documentation).

They use the following configuration keys:

ext_port: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 25)

SMTP port number for incoming mail (untrusted). This must be a different number than *int_port*.

int_port: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 26)

SMTP port number for outgoing mail (trusted).

4.7.4 Options

XPROXMOX Ma	il Gateway 8.1.2							O Documentation	🔒 admin@pmg
B Dashboard	Configuration: Mail Proxy								
Mail Filter 👻	Relaying Relay Domains	Ports Options	Transports	Networks	TLS	DKIM	Whitelist		
Action Objects									
O Who Objects	Edit								
	Message Size (bytes)	10485760							
What Objects	Reject Unknown Clients	No							
O When Objects	Reject Unknown Senders	No							
Configuration -	SMTP HELO checks DNSBL Sites	No							
Mail Proxy	DNSBL Sites	none 1							
Spam Detector	Verify Receivers	No							
	Use Greylisting for IPv4	No							
¥ Virus Detector	Netmask for Greylisting IPv4	24							
嶜 User Management	Use Greylisting for IPv6	No							
E Cluster	Netmask for Greylisting IPv6	64							
Subscription	Use SPF	Yes							
Backup/Restore	Hide Internal Hosts	No							
	Delay Warning Time (hours)	4							
Certificates	Client Connection Count Limit	50							
Administration -	Client Connection Rate Limit	0							
📢 Spam Quarantine	Client Message Rate Limit	0							
❀ Virus Quarantine	SMTPD Banner	ESMTP Proxmox							
-	Send NDR on Blocked E-Mails	No							
Attachment Quarantine	Before Queue Filtering	Yes							
🗅 User Whitelist									
User Blacklist									
Tracking Center									
■ Queues									
Statistics									

These settings are saved to the *mail* subsection in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, using the following configuration keys:

banner: <string> (default = ESMTP Proxmox)

ESMTP banner.

before_queue_filtering: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enable before queue filtering by pmg-smtp-filter

conn_count_limit: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 50)

How many simultaneous connections any client is allowed to make to this service. To disable this feature, specify a limit of 0.

conn_rate_limit: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

The maximal number of connection attempts any client is allowed to make to this service per minute. To disable this feature, specify a limit of 0.

dnsbl_sites: <string>

Optional list of DNS white/blacklist domains (postfix option postscreen_dnsbl_sites).

dnsbl_threshold: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 1)

The inclusive lower bound for blocking a remote SMTP client, based on its combined DNSBL score (postfix option postscreen_dnsbl_threshold).

dwarning: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 4)

SMTP delay warning time (in hours). (postfix option delay_warning_time)

filter-timeout: <integer> (2 - 86400) (default = 600)

Timeout for the processing of one mail (in seconds) (postfix option smtpd_proxy_timeout and lmtp_data_done_timeout)

greylist: <boolean> (default = 1)

Use Greylisting for IPv4.

greylist6: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use Greylisting for IPv6.

greylistmask4: <integer> (0 - 32) (default = 24)

Netmask to apply for greylisting IPv4 hosts

greylistmask6: <integer> (0 - 128) (default = 64)

Netmask to apply for greylisting IPv6 hosts

helotests: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use SMTP HELO tests. (postfix option smtpd_helo_restrictions)

hide_received: <boolean> (default = 0)

Hide received header in outgoing mails.

maxsize: <integer> (1024 - N) (default = 10485760)

Maximum email size. Larger mails are rejected. (postfix option message_size_limit)

message_rate_limit: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

The maximal number of message delivery requests that any client is allowed to make to this service per minute. To disable this feature, specify a limit of 0.

ndr_on_block: <boolean> (default = 0)

Send out NDR when mail gets blocked

rejectunknown: <boolean> (default = 0)

Reject unknown clients. (postfix option reject_unknown_client_hostname)

rejectunknownsender: <boolean> (default = 0)

Reject unknown senders. (postfix option reject_unknown_sender_domain)

smtputf8: <boolean> (default = 1)

Enable SMTPUTF8 support in Postfix and detection for locally generated mail (postfix option smtputf8_en

spf: <boolean> (default = 1)

Use Sender Policy Framework.

verifyreceivers: <450 | 550>

Enable receiver verification. The value specifies the numerical reply code when the Postfix SMTP server rejects a recipient address. (postfix options reject_unknown_recipient_domain, reject_unverified_recipient, and unverified_recipient_reject_code)

4.7.5 Before and After Queue scanning

Email scanning can happen at two different stages of mail-processing:

- Before-queue filtering: During the SMTP session, after the complete message has been received (after the *DATA* command).
- After-queue filtering: After initially accepting the mail and putting it on a queue for further processing.

Before-queue filtering has the advantage that the system can reject a mail (by sending a permanent reject code *554*), and leave the task of notifying the original sender to the other mail server. This is of particular advantage if the processed mail is a spam message or contains a virus and has a forged sender address. Sending out a notification in this situation leads to so-called *backscatter* mail, which might cause your server to get listed as spamming on RBLs (Real-time Blackhole List).

After-queue filtering has the advantage of providing faster delivery of mails for the sending servers, since queuing emails is much faster than analyzing them for spam and viruses.

If a mail is addressed to multiple recipients (for example, when multiple addresses are subscribed to the same mailing list), the situation is more complicated; your mail server can only reject or accept the mail for all recipients, after having received the complete message, while your rule setup might accept the mail for part of the recipients and reject it for others. This can be due to a complicated rule setup, or if your users use the *User White- and Blacklist* feature.

If the resulting action of the rule system is the same for all recipients, Proxmox Mail Gateway responds accordingly, if configured for before-queue filtering (sending *554* for a blocked mail and *250* for an accepted or quarantined mail). If some mailboxes accept the mail and some reject it, the system has to accept the mail.

Whether Proxmox Mail Gateway notifies the sender that delivery failed for some recipients by sending a non-delivery report, depends on the *ndr_on_block* setting in */etc/pmg/pmg.conf*. If enabled, an NDR is sent. Keeping this disabled prevents NDRs being sent to the (possibly forged) sender and thus minimizes the chance of getting your IP listed on an RBL. However in certain environments, it can be unacceptable not to inform the sender about a rejected mail.

The setting has the same effect if after-queue filtering is configured, with the exception that an NDR is always sent out, even if all recipients block the mail, since the mail already got accepted before being analyzed.

The details of integrating the mail proxy with Postfix in both setups are explained in Postfix Before-Queue Content Filter and Postfix After-Queue Content Filter respectively.

4.7.6 Greylisting

Greylisting is a technique for preventing unwanted messages from reaching the resource intensive stages of content analysis (virus detection and spam detection). By initially replying with a temporary failure code (450) to each new email, Proxmox Mail Gateway tells the sending server that it should queue the mail and retry delivery at a later point. Since certain kinds of spam get sent out by software which has no provisioning for queuing, these mails are dropped without reaching Proxmox Mail Gateway or your mailbox.

The downside of greylisting is the delay introduced by the initial deferral of the email, which usually amounts to less than 30 minutes.

In order to prevent unnecessary delays in delivery from known sources, emails coming from a source for a recipient, which have passed greylisting in the past are directly passed on: For each email the triple *<sender network, sender email, recipient email>* is stored in a list, along with the time when delivery was attempted. If an email fits an already existing triple, the timestamp for that triple is updated, and the email is accepted for further processing.

As long as a sender and recipient communicate frequently, there is no delay introduced by enabling greylisting. A triple is removed after a longer period of time, if no mail fitting that triple has been seen. The timeouts in Proxmox Mail Gateway are:

- 2 days for the retry of the first delivery
- 36 days for a known triple

Mails with an empty envelope sender are always delayed.

Some email service providers send out emails for one domain from multiple servers. To prevent delays due to an email coming in from two separate IPs of the same provider, the triples store a network (*cidr*) instead of a single IP. For certain large providers, the default network size might be too small. You can configure the netmask applied to an IP for the greylist lookup in /*etc/pmg/pmg.conf* or in the GUI with the settings *greylistmask* for IPv4 and *greylistmask6* for IPv6 respectively.

4.7.7 Transports

Mail Filter Action Objects Who Objects What Objects When Objects	Configuration: Mail Proxy Relaying Relay Domains Create Edit Relay Domain ↑ example proxmox.com fake.proxmox.com subdomain2.td	Ports Options Transports Host 192.168.30.46 192.168.30.129 mail2.pmg-demo.td	Networks Protocol smtp smtp	TLS	DKIM	Whitelist Port 25 25 25	Use MX No No	Comment External Mailserver for Example Company	Filter:
 Action Objects Who Objects What Objects What Objects When Objects When Objects Mail Proxy ✓ Spam Detector ★ Vrus Detector ✓ User Management 	Create Edit Remove Relay Domain example.proxmox.com fake.proxmox.com	Host 192.168.30.46 192.168.30.129	Protocol smtp smtp	TLS	DKIM	Port 25 25	No No		Filter:
 Who Objects What Objects When Objects Onfiguration ✓ Mail Proxy ✓ 	Relay Domain ↑ example.proxmox.com fake.proxmox.com	192.168.30.46 192.168.30.129	smtp smtp			25 25	No No		Filter:
 What Objects When Objects Configuration I Mail Proxy I Spam Detector 	example.proxmox.com fake.proxmox.com	192.168.30.46 192.168.30.129	smtp smtp			25 25	No No		
♥ When Objects Configuration ♥ Mail Proxy ♥ Spam Detector ♣ Virus Detector ■ User Management	fake.proxmox.com	192.168.30.129	smtp			25	No	External Mailserver for Example Company	
Configuration ♥ Mail Proxy ♥ Spam Detector ♣ Virus Detector ♥ User Management									
Mail Proxy All Proxy Virus Detector Urus Detector User Management	subdomain2.11d	mail2.pmg-demo.tld	smtp			25			
✿ Spam Detector ✿ Virus Detector ❸ User Management							Yes	Internal mail server for testing.	
兼 Virus Detector 督 User Management									
嶜 User Management									
Cluster									
Subscription									
Backup/Restore									
Certificates									
Administration									
📢 Spam Quarantine									
🕱 Virus Quarantine									
Attachment Quarantine									
User Whitelist									
User Blacklist									
Tracking Center									
■ Queues									
Statistics									
ounsito									

You can use Proxmox Mail Gateway to send emails to different internal email servers. For example, you can send emails addressed to domain.com to your first email server and emails addressed to subdomain.domain.com to a second one.

You can add the IP addresses, hostname, transport protocol (smtp/lmtp), transport ports and mail domains (or just single email addresses) of your additional email servers. When transport protocol is set to lmtp, the option *Use MX* is useless and will automatically be set to *No*.

4.7.8 Networks

Dashboard	Configurat	tion: Mail Proxy								
Mail Filter										
Action Objects	Relaying	Relay Domains	Ports	Options	Transports	Networks	TLS	DKIM	Whitelist	
Who Objects	Create	Edit Remove								Filter:
What Objects	Trusted Net		Comme	ent						
When Objects	10.2.2.0/24		Test ne	twork.						
Configuration										
Mail Proxy										
Spam Detector										
¥ Virus Detector										
🗑 User Management										
Cluster										
Subscription										
Backup/Restore										
Certificates										
Administration -										
📢 Spam Quarantine										
🚊 Virus Quarantine										
% Attachment Quarantine										
🕒 User Whitelist										
User Blacklist										
III Tracking Center										
■ Queues										
I Statistics										

You can add additional internal (trusted) IP networks or hosts. All hosts in this list are allowed to relay.

Note

Hosts in the same subnet as Proxmox Mail Gateway can relay by default and don't need to be added to this list.

53 / 181

4.7.9 TLS

Dashboard	Configuration: Mail Proxy	
Mail Filter 🗸 🗸		
Action Objects	Relaying Relay Domains Ports Options Transports Networks TLS DKIM Whitelist	
Who Objects	Settings	e
What Objects	Edit	
When Objects	Enable TLS No	
Configuration	Enable TLS Logging No	
Mail Proxy	Add TLS received header No	
Spam Detector	TLS Destination Policy	6
 Virus Detector 	Create Edit Remove	
 Wirds Detector User Management 	Destination Policy	
E Cluster		
Subscription		
Backup/Restore		
Certificates		
Administration -		
A Spam Quarantine		
★ Virus Quarantine		
 Attachment Quarantine 		
User Whitelist		
User Blacklist		
Tracking Center		
■ Queues	TLS Inbound Domains	
Statistics	Create Remove	
	Domain	

Transport Layer Security (TLS) provides certificate-based authentication and encrypted sessions. An encrypted session protects the information that is transmitted with SMTP mail. When you activate TLS, Proxmox Mail Gateway automatically generates a new self signed certificate for you (/etc/pmg/pmg-tls.pem).

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses opportunistic TLS encryption by default. The SMTP transaction is encrypted if the *STARTTLS* ESMTP feature is supported by the remote server. Otherwise, messages are sent unencrypted.

You can set a different TLS policy per destination. A destination is either a remote domain or a next-hop destination, as specified in /etc/pmg/transport. This can be used if you need to prevent email delivery without encryption, or to work around a broken *STARTTLS* ESMTP implementation. See Postfix TLS Readme for details on the supported policies.

Additionally, TLS can also be enforced on incoming connections on the external port for specific sender domains by creating a TLS inbound domains entry. Mails with matching domains must use a encrypted SMTP session, otherwise they are rejected. All domains on this list have and entry of reject_plaintext_session in a check_sender_access table.

Enable TLS logging

To get additional information about SMTP TLS activity, you can enable TLS logging. In this case, information about TLS sessions and used certificates is logged via syslog.

54 / 181

Add TLS received header

Set this option to include information about the protocol and cipher used, as well as the client and issuer CommonName into the "Received:" message header.

Those settings are saved to subsection *mail* in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, using the following configuration keys:

tls: <boolean> (*default =* 0) Enable TLS.

Enable ILS.

tlsheader: <boolean> (default = 0)

Add TLS received header.

tlslog: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enable TLS Logging.

4.7.10 DKIM Signing

Ø
0
0
\odot
\odot
0

DomainKeys Identified Mail (DKIM) Signatures (see RFC 6376) is a method to cryptographically authenticate a mail as originating from a particular domain. Before sending the mail, a hash over certain header fields

and the body is computed, signed with a private key and added in the DKIM-Signature header of the mail. The *selector* (a short identifier chosen by you, used to identify which system and private key were used for signing) is also included in the DKIM-Signature header.

The verification is done by the receiver. The public key is fetched via DNS TXT lookup for yourselector._doma and used for verifying the hash. You can publish multiple selectors for your domain, each used by a system which sends email from your domain, without the need to share the private key.

Proxmox Mail Gateway verifies DKIM Signatures for inbound mail in the Spam Filter by default.

Additionally, it supports conditionally signing outbound mail, if configured. It uses one private key and selector per Proxmox Mail Gateway deployment (all nodes in a cluster use the same key). The key has a minimal size of 1024 bits and rsa-sha256 is used as the signing algorithm.

The headers included in the signature are taken from the list of Mail::DKIM::Signer. Additionally Content-Type (if present), From, To, CC, Reply-To and Subject get oversigned.

You can either sign all mails received on the internal port using the domain of the envelope sender address or create a list of domains, for which emails should be signed, defaulting to the list of relay domains.

Enable DKIM Signing

Controls whether outbound mail should get DKIM signed.

Selector

The selector used for signing the mail. The private key used for signing is saved under /etc/pmg/dkim/y You can display the DNS TXT record which you need to add to all domains signed by Proxmox Mail Gateway by clicking on the *View DNS Record* Button.

Sign all Outgoing Mail

Controls whether all outbound mail should get signed or only mails from domains listed in /etc/pmg/dkim if it exists and /etc/pmg/domains otherwise.

Select Signing Domain

Determines whether to DKIM sign emails using the domain found in the envelope from or the from header of the email. The envelope from is also known as reverse-path and RFC5321.MailFrom (see RFC 5321 section 3.3). The from header is also known as RFC5322.From (see RFC 5322 section 3.6.2).

The envelope from of certain emails, bounces for example, can be empty. In these cases it is desirable to sign them using the domain found in the from header.

Additionally, DMARC (see RFC 7489 section 3.1.1) needs the domain found in the from header in certain situations.

These settings are saved to the *admin* subsection in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, using the following configuration keys:

dkim-use-domain: <envelope | header> (default = envelope)

Whether to sign using the address from the header or the envelope.

dkim_selector: <string> Default DKIM selector

dkim_sign: <boolean> (default = 0)

DKIM sign outbound mails with the configured Selector.

dkim_sign_all_mail: <boolean> (default = 0)

DKIM sign all outgoing mails irrespective of the Envelope From domain.

4.7.11 Whitelist

	il Gateway 8.1.2								Documentation admin@pmg
🚯 Dashboard	Configuration: Mail Proxy								
Mail Filter	Relaying Relay Domains	Ports Option	s Transports	Networks	TLS DK	IM Whitelist			
Who Objects	Add V Edit Remove								Filter:
	Туре ↑	Direction \uparrow	Value						
What Objects	E-Mail	Sender	user1@custome						
When Objects	E-Mail Oomain	Sender Sender	user2@custome customer1.tld	r3.tld					
Q Configuration	Domain	Sender	customer2.tld						
Mail Proxy	IP Address	Sender	10.0.10.1						
≰ Spam Detector									
★ Virus Detector									
嶜 User Management									
Cluster									
Subscription									
Backup/Restore									
Certificates									
& Administration									
📢 Spam Quarantine									
🟦 Virus Quarantine									
N Attachment Quarantine									
🗅 User Whitelist									
User Blacklist									
Tracking Center									
■ Queues									
Lill Statistics									
<u>III</u> Statistics									

All SMTP checks are disabled for those entries (e.g. Greylisting, SPF, DNSBL, ...)

DNSBL checks are done by postscreen, which works on IP addresses and networks. This means it can only make use of the IP Address and IP Network entries.

Note

If you use a backup MX server (for example, your ISP offers this service for you) you should always add those servers here.

Note

To disable DNSBL checks entirely, remove any DNSBL Sites entries in Mail Proxy Options Section 4.7.4.

4.8 Spam Detector Configuration

4.8.1 Options

	il Gateway 6.2-1				Documentation Admin	n@pmg ∨
Dashboard	Configuration: Spam Det	ector				
Mail Filter 👻	Options Quarantine	Status Custom Scores				
Action Objects	Edit					
O Who Objects	Use auto-whitelists	Yes				
What Objects	Use Bayesian filter	Yes				
O When Objects	Use RBL checks	Yes				
OC Configuration	Use Razor2 checks	Yes				
Mail Proxy	Max Spam Size (bytes)	262144				
Spam Detector	Languages Backscatter Score	all 0				
 Virus Detector 	Heuristic Score	3				
User Management						
Cluster						
Subscription						
F Administration						
📢 Spam Quarantine						
🛣 Virus Quarantine						
Attachment Quarantine						
User Whitelist						
User Blacklist						
Tracking Center						
■ Queues						
Lad Statistics						

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses a wide variety of local and network tests to identify spam signatures. This makes it harder for spammers to identify one aspect which they can craft their messages to work around the spam filter.

Every single email will be analyzed and have a spam score assigned. The system attempts to optimize the efficiency of the rules that are run in terms of minimizing the number of false positives and false negatives.

bounce_score: <integer> (0 - 1000) (default = 0)

Additional score for bounce mails.

```
clamav_heuristic_score: <integer> (0 - 1000) (default = 3)
```

Score for ClamAV heuristics (Encrypted Archives/Documents, PhishingScanURLs, ...).

extract_text: <boolean> (default = 0)

Extract text from attachments (doc, pdf, rtf, images) and scan for spam.

languages: (all | ([a-z] [a-z]) + (([a-z] [a-z]) +) *) (*default =* all)

This option is used to specify which languages are considered OK for incoming mail.

maxspamsize: <integer> (64 - N) (default = 262144)

Maximum size of spam messages in bytes.

rbl_checks: <boolean> (default = 1)

Enable real time blacklists (RBL) checks.

use_awl: <boolean> (*default* = 0)

Use the Auto-Whitelist plugin.

use_bayes: <boolean> (default = 0)

Whether to use the naive-Bayesian-style classifier.

use_razor: <boolean> (default = 1)

Whether to use Razor2, if it is available.

wl_bounce_relays: <string>

Whitelist legitimate bounce relays.

4.8.2 Quarantine

XPROXMOX Ma	il Gateway 6.2-1		Documentation admin@pmg
B Dashboard	Configuration: Spam Deter	or	
Mail Filter	Options Quarantine	tatus Custom Scores	
Action Objects	Edit		
O Who Objects	Lifetime (days)	7	
What Objects	Authentication mode	Ticket	
O When Objects	User Spamreport Style Quarantine Host	Verbose	
Configuration -	Quarantine port	Default	
🖾 Mail Proxy	EMail 'From:'	none	
♥ Spam Detector	View images	Yes	
¥ Virus Detector	Allow HREFs	Yes	
嶜 User Management			
E Cluster			
Subscription			
Administration -			
📢 Spam Quarantine			
🕱 Virus Quarantine			
Attachment Quarantine			
🗅 User Whitelist			
User Blacklist			
III Tracking Center			
≡ Queues			
L Statistics ►			
<u> </u>			

Proxmox Mail Gateway analyses all incoming email messages and decides for each email if it is ham or spam (or virus). Good emails are delivered to the inbox and spam messages are moved into the spam quarantine.

The system can be configured to send daily reports to inform users about personal spam messages received in the last day. The report is only sent if there are new messages in the quarantine.

Some options are only available in the config file /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, and not in the web interface.

allowhrefs: <boolean> (default = 1)

Allow to view hyperlinks.

authmode: <ldap | ldapticket | ticket>(default = ticket)

Authentication mode to access the quarantine interface. Mode *ticket* allows login using tickets sent with the daily spam report. Mode *ldap* requires to login using an LDAP account. Finally, mode *ldapticket* allows both ways.

hostname: <string>

Quarantine Host. Useful if you run a Cluster and want users to connect to a specific host.

lifetime: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 7)

Quarantine life time (days)

mailfrom: <string>

Text for From header in daily spam report mails.

port: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 8006)

Quarantine Port. Useful if you have a reverse proxy or port forwarding for the webinterface. Only used for the generated Spam report.

protocol: <http | https> (default = https)

Quarantine Webinterface Protocol. Useful if you have a reverse proxy for the webinterface. Only used for the generated Spam report.

quarantinelink: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enables user self-service for Quarantine Links. Caution: this is accessible without authentication

reportstyle: <custom | none | short | verbose> (*default =* verbose) Spam report style.

viewimages: <boolean> (default = 1)

Allow to view images.

4.8.3 Customization of Rulescores

	il Gateway 8.1.2				O Documentation	🔺 admin@pmg 🗸
🚯 Dashboard	Configuration: Spam Detect	or				
Mail Filter	Options Quarantine Sta	tus Custom Scores				
Action Objects	Create Edit Remove					
O Who Objects	Name ↑	Score	Comment			
What Objects	DKIM_VALID	-3.000	Boost valid DKIM signature			
Ø When Objects						
S Configuration						
Mail Proxy						
¶Spam Detector						
★ Virus Detector						
嶜 User Management						
E Cluster						
Subscription						
Backup/Restore						
Certificates						
🗲 Administration 🤍						
📢 Spam Quarantine						
∯ Virus Quarantine						
% Attachment Quarantine						
🕒 User Whitelist						
User Blacklist						
ITracking Center						
■ Queues						
Lill Statistics						
	Revert Apply Custom Score	es		Pending changes		
	/etc/mail/spamassass: +++ /var/cache/pmg-score: @@ -0, 0+1,2 @ +# Boost valid DKIM sign: +score DKIM_VALID -3.000	s.cf 2024-02-28 15:10:4 ature	20-04-22 15:39:08.759758732 +0200 4.038851884 +0100			

While the default scoring of SpamAssassin[™]'s ruleset provides very good detection rates, sometimes your particular environment can benefit from slightly adjusting the score of a particular rule. Two examples:

- Your system receives spam mails which are scored at 4.9 and you have a rule which puts all mails above 5 in the quarantine. The one thing the spam mails have in common is that they all hit *URIBL_BLACK*. By increasing the score of this rule by 0.2 points the spam mails would all be quarantined instead of being sent to your users
- Your system tags many legitimate mails from a partner organization as spam, because the organization has a policy that each mail has to start with *Dear madam or sir* (generating 1.9 points through the rule *DEAR_SOMETHING*). By setting the score of this rule to 0, you can disable it completely.

The system logs all the rules which a particular mail hits. Analyzing the logs can lead to finding such a pattern in your environment.

You can adjust the score of a rule by creating a new *Custom Rule Score* entry in the GUI and entering a SpamAssassin[™] rule as the name.

Note

In general, it is strongly recommended not to make large changes to the default scores.

4.9 Virus Detector Configuration

4.9.1 Options

•	Gateway 6.2-1		
Dashboard	Configuration: Virus Detector		
Mail Filter 👻	Options ClamAV Quarantine		
Action Objects	Edit		
O Who Objects	Block encrypted archives and documents	No	
What Objects	Max recursion	5	
Ø When Objects	Max files	1000	
Configuration	Max file size	25000000	
Mail Proxy	Max scan size	10000000	
Spam Detector	Max credit card numbers	0	
❀ Virus Detector			
 User Management 			
Cluster			
Subscription			
Administration ~			
📢 Spam Quarantine			
Virus Quarantine			
N Attachment Quarantine			
🗅 User Whitelist			
User Blacklist			
III Tracking Center			
■ Queues			
Statistics			

All mails are automatically passed to the included virus detector (ClamAV®). The default settings are considered safe, so it is usually not required to change them.

ClamAV® related settings are saved to subsection *clamav* in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, using the following configuration keys:

archiveblockencrypted: <boolean> (default = 0)

Whether to mark encrypted archives and documents as heuristic virus match. A match does not necessarily result in an immediate block, it just raises the Spam Score by *clamav_heuristic_score*.

archivemaxfiles: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 1000)

Number of files to be scanned within an archive, a document, or any other kind of container. Warning: disabling this limit or setting it too high may result in severe damage to the system.

archivemaxrec: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 5)

Nested archives are scanned recursively, e.g. if a ZIP archive contains a TAR file, all files within it will also be scanned. This options specifies how deeply the process should be continued. Warning: setting this limit too high may result in severe damage to the system.

archivemaxsize: <integer> (1000000 - N) (*default* = 25000000)

Files larger than this limit (in bytes) won't be scanned.

dbmirror: <string> (default = database.clamav.net)

ClamAV database mirror server.

maxcccount: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

This option sets the lowest number of Credit Card or Social Security numbers found in a file to generate a detect.

maxscansize: <integer> (1000000 - N) (default = 100000000)

Sets the maximum amount of data (in bytes) to be scanned for each input file.

safebrowsing: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enables support for Google Safe Browsing. (deprecated option, will be ignored)

scriptedupdates: <boolean> (default = 1)

Enables ScriptedUpdates (incremental download of signatures)

	ail Gateway 8.1.2			Documentation admin@pmg >
🚯 Dashboard	Configuration: Virus Detector			
Mail Filter	Options ClamAV Quarantine			
Action Objects	Edit Update now			
\varTheta Who Objects	Database Mirror database.cl	amay not		
What Objects	Incremental Download No	ANTIBAY) INA		
O When Objects	Status			
S Configuration	Name ↑	Build time	Version	Signatures
Mail Proxy	daily	28 Feb 2024 04-31 -0500	27199	2054066
Spam Detector				
╈ Virus Detector				
嶜 User Management				
Cluster				
Subscription				
B Backup/Restore				
Certificates				
🖌 Administration 🤍				
📢 Spam Quarantine				
🛔 Virus Quarantine				
% Attachment Quarantine				
🕒 User Whitelist				
User Blacklist				
Tracking Center				
■ Queues				
Lill Statistics				

Please note that the virus signature database is automatically updated. You can see the database status in the GUI, and also trigger manual updates from there.

4.9.2 Quarantine

XPROXMOX Ma					Occumentation admin@pm
Dashboard	Configuration: Virus Det	ector			
Mail Filter 👻	Options ClamAV	Quarantine			
Action Objects	Edit				
Who Objects	Lifetime (days)	7			
What Objects	View images	Yes			
O When Objects	Allow HREFs	Yes			
Configuration ~					
Mail Proxy					
📢 Spam Detector					
Virus Detector					
嶜 User Management					
E Cluster					
Subscription					
Administration -					
📢 Spam Quarantine					
Virus Quarantine					
N Attachment Quarantine					
User Whitelist					
User Blacklist					
Tracking Center					
■ Queues					
Statistics					
Statistics					

Identified virus mails are automatically moved to the virus quarantine. The administrator can view these mails from the GUI, and choose to deliver them, in case of false positives. Proxmox Mail Gateway does not notify individual users about received virus mails.

Virus quarantine related settings are saved to subsection *virusquar* in /etc/pmg/pmg.conf, using the following configuration keys:

allowhrefs: <boolean> (default = 1)

Allow to view hyperlinks.

```
lifetime: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 7)
Quarantine life time (days)
```

```
viewimages: <boolean> (default = 1)
Allow to view images.
```

4.10 Custom SpamAssassin configuration

This is only for advanced users. SpamAssassin™'s rules and their associated scores get updated regularly and are trained on a huge corpus, which gets classified by experts. In most cases, adding a rule for matching

a particular keyword is the wrong approach, leading to many false positives. Usually bad detection rates are better addressed by properly setting up DNS than by adding a custom rule - watch out for matches to *URIBL_BLOCKED* in the logs or spam-headers - see the SpamAssassin DNSBL documentation.

To add or change the Proxmox SpamAssassin[™] configuration, log in to the console via SSH and change to the /etc/mail/spamassassin/ directory. In this directory there are several files (init.pre, local.cf, ...) - do not change them, as init.pre, v310.pre, v320.pre, local.cf will be overwritten by the template engine Section 4.3, while the others can get updated by any SpamAssassin[™] package upgrade.

To add your custom configuration, you have to create a new file named custom.cf (in /etc/mail/spamassa then add your configuration there. Make sure to use the correct SpamAssassin rule syntax and test it with:

spamassassin -D --lint

If you run a cluster, the custom.cf file is synchronized from the master node to all cluster members automatically.

To adjust the score assigned to a particular rule, you can also use the Custom Rule Score Section 4.8.3 settings in the GUI.

4.11 Custom Check Interface

For use-cases which are not handled by the Proxmox Mail Gateway Virus Detector and SpamAssassin[™] configuration, advanced users can create a custom check executable which, if enabled will be called before the Virus Detector and before passing an email through the Rule System. The custom check API is kept as simple as possible, while still providing a great deal of control over the treatment of an email. Its input is passed via two CLI arguments:

- the *api-version* (currently v1) for potential future change of the invocation
- the queue-file-name a filename, which contains the complete email as rfc822/eml file

The expected output needs to be printed to STDOUT and consists of two lines:

- the api-version (currently v1) see above
- one of the following 3 results:
 - OK email is OK
 - VIRUS: <virusdescription> email is treated as if it contained a virus (the virus description is logged and added to the email's headers)
 - SCORE: <number> <number> is added (negative numbers are also possible) to the email's spamscore

The check is run with a 5 minute timeout - if this is exceeded, the check executable is killed and the email is treated as OK.

All output written to STDERR by the check is written with priority *err* to the journal/mail.log.

Below is a simple sample script following the API (and yielding a random result) for reference:

```
#!/bin/sh
echo "called with *" 1>&2
if [ "$#" -ne 2 ]; then
  echo "usage: $0 APIVERSION QUEUEFILENAME" 1>&2
  exit 1
fi
apiver="$1"
shift
if [ "$apiver" != "v1" ]; then
  echo "wrong APIVERSION: $apiver" 1>&2
 exit 2
fi
queue_file="$1"
echo "v1"
choice=$(shuf -i 0-3 -n1)
case "$choice" in
  0)
   echo OK
    ;;
  1)
   echo SCORE: 4
    ;;
  2)
    echo VIRUS: Random Virus
   ;;
  3) #timeout-test
    for i in $(seq 1 7); do
      echo "custom checking mail: $queue_file - minute $i" 1>&2
      sleep 60
    done
    ;;
esac
exit 0
```

The custom check needs to be enabled in the admin section of /etc/pmg/pmg.conf

```
section: admin
    custom_check 1
```

The location of the custom check executable can also be set there with the key <code>custom_check_path</code> and defaults to <code>/usr/local/bin/pmg-custom-check</code>.

4.12 User Management

User management in Proxmox Mail Gateway consists of three types of users/accounts:

4.12.1 Local Users

	il Gateway 8.1.2									Do	cumentation	💄 admin@pmg 🗸
B Dashboard												
🔤 Mail Filter 🔍 👻	🛔 Local 🔍 Two Facto		🐂 Fetchmail									
Maction Objects												
🕒 Who Objects												
What Objects	User name ↑ root	pam	Superuser	Ye		Expire			No	Unix Superuser		
Ø When Objects	admin	pmg	Administrator	Ye		never			No	onix Superuser		
S Configuration												
Mail Proxy												
Spam Detector												
斎 Virus Detector												
曫 User Management												
E Cluster												
Subscription		_	Add: User							\otimes		
Backup/Restore												
Certificates		_	User name:	j.smith			First Name:	Joh		_		
🖉 Administration 👻			Password: Confirm password:				Last Name: E-Mail:	Smi	ith nith@example.proxm			
≰ I Spam Quarantine		_	Role:	Help Des		~	E-Weth.	j.sn	nitri@example.proxin			
❀ Virus Quarantine		_	Expire:	never		1000 1000						
Attachment Quarantine												
🗋 User Whitelist		_	Comment:									
User Blacklist			Key IDs:									
Tracking Center									_			
			Help						Ad	3		
Lill Statistics												
		and audi	+ Droym		ail (Cata	way Tha	vo	an login	on the management	wohi	ntorfago

Local users can manage and audit Proxmox Mail Gateway. They can login on the management web interface.

There are four roles:

Administrator

Is allowed to manage settings of Proxmox Mail Gateway, excluding some tasks like network configuration and upgrading.

Quarantine manager

Is allowed to manage quarantines, blacklists and whitelists, but not other settings. Has no right to view any other data.

Auditor

With this role, the user is only allowed to view data and configuration, but not to edit it.

Helpdesk

Combines permissions of the Auditor and the Quarantine Manager role.

In addition, there is always the *root* user, which is used to perform special system administrator tasks, such as upgrading a host or changing the network configuration.

Note

Only PAM users are able to log in via the web interface and ssh, while the users created through the web interface are not. Those users are created for Proxmox Mail Gateway administration only.

Local user related settings are saved in /etc/pmg/user.conf.

For details on the fields, see user.conf Section D.3

4.12.2 LDAP/Active Directory

	il Gateway 8.1.2					Documentation A admin@pmg >
🚯 Dashboard						
Mail Filter 👻	🛔 Local 🔍 Two Factor 📳 LDA	P K Fetchmail				
Maction Objects	Create Edit Remove Synchi	ronize				
🕑 Who Objects						
🕞 What Objects						
When Objects						
to the second s						
Mail Proxy						
Notector						
爺 Virus Detector						
曫 User Management						
I Cluster						
Subscription		Add: LDAP Profile			\otimes	
B Backup/Restore		Profile Name:		Enable:		
Certificates		Profile Name: Protocol:	office-dd	Base DN:	ou=Users,dc=example,dc=r	
📕 Administration 🔍		Verify Certificate:		Base DN for Groups:	ou-oseis,uo-example,uo-p	
📢 Spam Quarantine		Server:	dc1.example.proxmox.com	EMail attribute name(s):	mail	
★ Virus Quarantine		Server:	dc2.example.proxmox.com	Account attribute name:		
Attachment Quarantine		Port:	Default 🗘	LDAP filter:		
🗋 User Whitelist		User name:	cn=readonly,dc=example,dc	Group objectclass:		
User Blacklist		Password:	••••••			
Tracking Center		Comment:				
≡ Queues		Help			Add	
Lill Statistics		O Help			Aud	

With Proxmox Mail Gateway, users can use LDAP and Active directory as authentication methods to access their individual Spam Quarantine Section 6.2.1. Additionally, if users have extra email aliases defined in the LDAP directory, they will have a single spam quarantine for all of these.

Note

Authentication via LDAP must first be enabled using the Authentication mode (authmode) parameter in the Spam Detector's Quarantine configuration settings Section 4.8.2.

You can specify multiple LDAP/Active Directory profiles, so that you can create rules matching particular users and groups.

Creating a profile requires (at least) the following:

- Profile Name: The name assigned to the LDAP profile.
- Protocol: LDAP, LDAPS, or LDAP+STARTTLS (LDAP+STARTTLS is recommended).
- Server: The domain name/IP address of the LDAP server. A fallback can also be configured using the second field.
- User name: The Bind DN for authentication on the LDAP server. This is required if your server does not support anonymous binds.
- Password: Password for the Bind DN user.
- Base DN: The directory which users are searched under.

All other fields should work with the defaults for most setups, but can be used to customize the queries.

The settings are saved to /etc/pmg/ldap.conf. Details about the options can be found here: ldap.conf Section D.4

Bind user

It is highly recommended that the user which you use for connecting to the LDAP server only has permission to query the server. For LDAP servers (for example OpenLDAP or FreeIPA), the username has to be of a format like *uid=username,cn=users,cn=accounts,dc=domain*, where the specific fields depend on your setup. For Active Directory servers, the format should be *username@domain* or *domain\username*.

Sync

Proxmox Mail Gateway synchronizes the relevant user and group information periodically, so that the information is quickly available, even when the LDAP/AD server is temporarily inaccessible.

After a successful sync, the groups and users should be visible on the web interface. Following this, you can create rules targeting LDAP users and groups.

4.12.3 Fetchmail

	Gateway 6.2-1							 Docur 	mentation	🔒 admin@pmg 🗸
🚯 Dashboard										
Mail Filter	Local LDAP Fetchmail									
Maction Objects	Add Edit Remove									
O Who Objects										
🕼 What Objects										
O When Objects										
🕫 Configuration 🔍										
Mail Proxy										
📢 Spam Detector										
Virus Detector										
嶜 User Management										
E Cluster										
Subscription										
🖌 Administration 📃 👻		Edit: Fetchm	ail				\otimes			
📢 Spam Quarantine						_				
🐞 Virus Quarantine		Server:		xample.com	Enabled:					
N Attachment Quarantine		Protocol: Port:	pop3 995	~ 0	Interval: Use SSL:	1	<u></u>			
🗋 User Whitelist		Username:		al@example.com	Keep old mails:					
User Blacklist		Password:			reep ou mano.					
III Tracking Center		Deliver to:	office@	example.proxmox.cr						
≡ Queues										
Lat Statistics		Help				ОК	Reset			

Fetchmail is a utility for polling and forwarding emails. You can define email accounts, which will then be fetched and forwarded to the email address you defined.

You have to add an entry for each account/target combination you want to fetch and forward. These will then be regularly polled and forwarded, according to your configuration.

The API and web interface offer the following configuration options:

enable: <boolean> (default = 0)

Flag to enable or disable polling.

interval: <integer> (1 - 2016)

Only check this site every <interval> poll cycles. A poll cycle is 5 minutes.

keep: <boolean> (default = 0)

Keep retrieved messages on the remote mailserver.

pass: <string>

The password used tfor server login.

port: <integer> (1 - 65535)

Port number.

protocol: <imap | pop3>

Specify the protocol to use when communicating with the remote mailserver

server: <string>

Server address (IP or DNS name).

ssl: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use SSL.

target: (?:[^\s\\@]+\@[^\s\/\\@]+)

The target email address (where to deliver fetched mails).

user: <string>

The user identification to be used when logging in to the server

4.13 **Two-Factor Authentication**

Users of the admin interface can configure two-factor authentication to increase protection of their accounts.

Note

Joining a cluster with two-factor authentication enabled for the root user is not supported. Remove the second factor when joining the cluster.

4.13.1 Available Second Factors

You can set up multiple second factors, in order to avoid a situation in which losing your smartphone or security key locks you out of your account permanently.

The following two-factor authentication methods are available:

- User configured TOTP (Time-based One-Time Password). A short code derived from a shared secret and the current time, it changes every 30 seconds.
- WebAuthn (Web Authentication). A general standard for authentication. It is implemented by various security devices, like hardware keys or trusted platform modules (TPM) from a computer or smart phone.
- Single use Recovery Keys. A list of keys which should either be printed out and locked in a secure place or saved digitally in an electronic vault. Each key can be used only once. These are perfect for ensuring that you are not locked out, even if all of your other second factors are lost or corrupt.

4.13.2 Configuration of Two-Factor

Users can choose to enable *TOTP* or *WebAuthn* as a second factor on login, via the *TFA* button in the user list.

Users can always add and use one time Recovery Keys.

4.13.3 TOTP

There is no server setup required. Simply install a TOTP app on your smartphone (for example, andOTP) and use the Proxmox Backup Server web-interface to add a TOTP factor.

After opening the *TOTP* window, the user is presented with a dialog to set up *TOTP* authentication. The *Secret* field contains the key, which can be randomly generated via the *Randomize* button. An optional *Issuer Name* can be added to provide information to the *TOTP* app about what the key belongs to. Most *TOTP* apps will show the issuer name together with the corresponding *OTP* values. The username is also included in the QR code for the *TOTP* app.

After generating a key, a QR code will be displayed, which can be used with most OTP apps such as FreeOTP. The user then needs to verify the current user password (unless logged in as *root*), as well as the ability to correctly use the *TOTP* key, by typing the current *OTP* value into the *Verification Code* field and pressing the *Apply* button.

4.13.4 WebAuthn

For WebAuthn to work, you need to have two things:

- A trusted HTTPS certificate (for example, by using Let's Encrypt Section 4.6.3). While it probably works with an untrusted certificate, some browsers may warn or refuse WebAuthn operations if it is not trusted.
- Setup the WebAuthn configuration (see User Management → Two Factor → WebAuthn in the Proxmox Mail Gateway web interface). This can be auto-filled in most setups.

Once you have fulfilled both of these requirements, you can add a WebAuthn configuration in the **Two Factor** panel under **Datacenter** \rightarrow **Permissions** \rightarrow **Two Factor**.

4.13.5 Recovery Keys

Recovery key codes do not need any preparation; you can simply create a set of recovery keys in the **Two** Factor panel under Datacenter \rightarrow Permissions \rightarrow Two Factor.

Note

There can only be one set of single-use recovery keys per user at any time.

4.13.6 WebAuthn Configuration

To allow users to use *WebAuthn* authentication, it is necessaary to use a valid domain with a valid SSL certificate, otherwise some browsers may warn or refuse to authenticate altogether.

Note

Changing the WebAuthn configuration may render all existing WebAuthn registrations unusable!

You can configure WebAuthn directly in the *Two Factor* panel, there's an auto-fill button that will set the correct values for most setups.

Chapter 5

Rule-Based Mail Filter

Proxmox Mail Gateway ships with a highly configurable mail filter. This provides an easy but powerful way to define filter rules by user, domain, time frame, content type, and resulting action.

×PRO×MO×	Mail Gateway 8.1.2	Documentati	ion 💄 admin@pmg 🗸
🚯 Dashboard	Rules	Blacklist	
Mail Filter	Add Remove	Factory Defaults Priority: 98	
Action Objects	Name ↑	Direction Direction:	
O Who Objects	Blacklist	98 ← In I Carter Proving the Second Active: Yes	
What Objects	Block Viruses	96 ← In 🖋 🔍 Used Objects	
Ø When Objects	Virus Alert	96 → Out I Name Match if	
Configuration	Block Dangerous Files	93 ← In 🖋 🜑	
Mail Proxy	Modify Header	90 - III - - - - - - - - - -	•
		89 ↔ In In Block B7 ⊐t In & Out In Op From Any matches	
Spam Detector	Whitelist	87 ⊨ In 2001 200 Blacklist	•
H Virus Detector	Block Spam (Level 10)		U
嶜 User Management		81 ← In I Available Objects	
Cluster	Quarantine/Mark Spam (Level 3)	80 - In 🖋 🔍 📁 Action 😔 From 😔 To 😭 Wh	nat 🧿 When
Subscription		70 → Out Ø ①	Ū.
Backup/Restore		60 → Out	
		Accept Attachment Quarantine (remove all)	0
Certificates		Attachment Quarantine (remove all) Attachment Quarantine (remove matching)	0
🗲 Administration	*	Disclaimer	0
📢 Spam Quarantine		Modify Spam Level	0
🕸 Virus Quarantine		Modify Spam Subject	0
% Attachment Quarantine		Notify Admin	0
🗋 User Whitelist		Notify Sender	0
User Blacklist		Quarantine	0
_		Remove all attachments	0
Tracking Center		Remove attachments	· · · ·
Queues			
all Statistics	>		

Every rule has 5 categories (*FROM*, *TO*, *WHEN*, *WHAT*, and *ACTION*), and each category may contain several objects to match certain criteria:

Who - objects

Who is the sender or recipient of the email? Those objects can be used for the *TO* and/or *FROM* category.

Example: EMail-object - Who is the sender or recipient of the email?

What - objects

What is in the email?

Example: Does the email contain spam?

When - objects

When is the email received by Proxmox Mail Gateway?

Example: Office Hours - Mail is received between 8:00 and 16:00.

Action - objects

Defines the final actions.

Example: Mark email with "SPAM:" in the subject.

Rules are ordered by priority, so rules with higher priority are executed first. It is also possible to set a processing direction:

In

Rule applies to all incoming emails

Out

Rule applies to all outgoing emails

In & Out

Rule applies to both directions

You can also disable a rule completely, which is mostly useful for testing and debugging. The *Factory Defaults* button allows you to reset the filter rules.

5.1 Application of Rules

When there is more than one object category or multiple objects configured within a single rule, the following logic is used to determine if the rule should be applied by default:

- Within one category (WHAT/FROM/TO/WHEN), all objects are logical-or linked, meaning that only one object of any one object group from the same category has to match for the whole category to match.
- FROM/TO/WHAT/WHEN category match results are logical-and linked, so all categories that have at least one object in them must match for the rule to match.

When these conditions are met, all configured actions are executed.

Alternatively, one can configure the *mode* to *any* (the default) or *all* and set *invert* (default off) per object group and per object category for each rule.

When the mode is *all* for a group, all objects within must match for the object group to count as a match. This can be helpful when one wants to match multiple conditions at the same time (e.g. file content-type and filename).

When *all* is set for a category of a rule, all object groups for that type must match for the type to match.

When *invert* is active on a group, the original result of the group will simply be inverted, so a match becomes a non-match and vice versa.

The same is true for the object group types for rules.

Special handling is done for WHAT matches that mark mail parts (e.g. filename) since that is not a simple yes/no match for the complete mail, but could be a match for each part of the e-mail (e.g. attachments, or parts of a multi-part e-mail).

So for WHAT match object groups, the *mode* and *invert* is applied to the single parts of the e-mail, not the message as a whole.

This means one has to be very careful with the *invert* option, as previously not matching parts, will match when using *invert* (e.g. an inverted filename matching will also mark non attachment parts of the mail).

On the rule level, these marks of the parts will always be logical-or linked, this way even more scenarios can be represented.

To make it a bit easier to understand, the options are combined to a single selection in the web ui:

- Any must match ⇒ mode: *any*, invert: *off*
- All must match \Rightarrow mode: *all*, invert: *off*
- At least one must not match \Rightarrow mode: *all*, invert: *on*
- None must match ⇒ mode: *any*, invert: *on*

5.2 Action - objects

	ail Gateway 8.1.2			
B Dashboard	Action Objects			
🖬 Mail Filter 🚽	Add V Edit Remove			
Action Objects	Name ↑	Description	Comment	Editable
O Who Objects	Accept	accept message	Accept mail for Delivery	No
🕞 What Objects	Attachment Quarantine (rem	remove all attachments	Remove all attachments and move the whole mail to the attachment quarantine.	Yes
When Objects	Attachment Quarantine (rem	remove matching attachments	Remove matching attachments and move the whole mail to the attachment quarantine.	Yes
-	Block	block message	Block mail	No
Configuration -	Disclaimer	disclaimer	Add Disclaimer	Yes
🖂 Mail Proxy	Modify Spam Level	modify field: X-SPAM-LEVEL:SPAM_INFO	Mark mail as spam by adding a header tag.	Yes
Spam Detector	Modify Spam Subject	modify field: subject:SPAM:SUBJECT	Mark mail as spam by modifying the subject.	Yes
畫 Virus Detector	Notify Admin	notifyADMIN	Send notification	Yes
嶜 User Management	Notify Sender	notifySENDER	Send notification	Yes
	Quarantine	Move to quarantine.	Move mail to quarantine	No
Cluster	Remove all attachments Remove attachments	remove all attachments remove matching attachments	Remove all attachments Remove matching attachments	Yes
Subscription	Remove autachments	remove matching attachments	Remove matching attachments	105
Backup/Restore				
Certificates				
Administration -				
📢 Spam Quarantine				
🚊 Virus Quarantine				
% Attachment Quarantine				
🕒 User Whitelist				
User Blacklist				
_				
III Tracking Center				
Queues				
III Statistics				

Please note that some actions stop further rule processing. We call such actions final.

5.2.1 Accept

Accept mail for Delivery. This is a *final* action.

5.2.2 Block

Block mail. This is a *final* action.

5.2.3 Quarantine

Move to quarantine (virus mails are moved to the "virus quarantine"; other mails are moved to "spam quarantine"). This is also a *final* action.

5.2.4 Notification

Send notifications. Please note that object configuration can use macros Appendix C, so it is easy to include additional information. For example, the default *Notify Admin* object sends the following information:

Sample notification action body:

Proxmox Notification: Sender: __SENDER__ Receiver: __RECEIVERS__ Targets: __TARGETS__ Subject: __SUBJECT__ Matching Rule: __RULE__ __RULE_INFO__ __VIRUS_INFO__ __SPAM_INFO__

Notification can also include a copy of the original mail.

5.2.5 Blind Carbon Copy (BCC)

The BCC object simply sends a copy to another target. It is possible to send the original unmodified mail, or the processed result. Please note that this can be quite different, for instance, when a previous rule removed attachments.

5.2.6 Header Attributes

This object is able to add or modify mail header attributes. As with Notifications above, you can use macros Appendix C, making this a very powerful object. For example, the *Modify Spam Level* actions add detailed information about detected Spam characteristics to the X-SPAM-LEVEL header.

Modify Spam Level Header Attribute

```
Field: X-SPAM-LEVEL
Value: __SPAM_INFO___
```

Another prominent example is the *Modify Spam Subject* action. This simply adds the *SPAM:* prefix to the original mail subject:

Modify Spam Subject Header Attribute

```
Field: subject
Value: SPAM: __SUBJECT__
```

5.2.7 Remove attachments

Remove attachments can either remove all attachments, or only those matched by the rule's *What* - object. You can also specify the replacement text, if you want.

You can optionally move these mails into the attachment quarantine, where the original mail with all attachments will be stored. The mail with the attachments removed will continue through the rule system.

Note

The Attachment Quarantine lifetime is the same as for the Spam Quarantine.

5.2.8 Disclaimer

Add a Disclaimer.

The disclaimer can contain HTML markup. It will be added to the first text/html and text/plain part of an email. A disclaimer only gets added if its text can be encoded in the mail's character encoding.

By default it will be appended at the end of the selected part of the mail with -- as a separator. The position (start or end of the selected part) and the existence of the separator can be configured with the position and add-separator options respectively.

5.3 Who objects

	ail Gateway 8	8.1.2					Ocumentation ▲ admin@pmg ∨
Dashboard	Who Obj	jects	A	dd 🗸 Edit Rem	ove		Filter:
Mail Filter -	Create	Edit Remove		Regular Expression			
Action Objects	Name ↑			E-Mail Domain	~	Blacklist	
\varTheta Who Objects	Blacklist			IP Address	~	Global blacklist	
🕞 What Objects	Whitelist			IP Network	Valu	e	
When Objects				LDAP Group	nom	all@fromthisdomain.com	
O Configuration			- 14	LDAP User			
Mail Proxy							
Spam Detector							
★ Virus Detector							
 User Management 							
Cluster							
Gubscription							
Backup/Restore							
Certificates							
⊁ Administration							
📢 Spam Quarantine							
🛔 Virus Quarantine							
Attachment Quarantine							
🗋 User Whitelist							
User Blacklist							
III Tracking Center							
Queues							
Ind Statistics							

These types of objects can be used for the *TO* and/or *FROM* category, and match the sender or recipient of the email. A single object can combine multiple items, and the following item types are available:

EMail

Allows you to match a single mail address.

Domain

Only match the domain part of the mail address.

Regular Expression

This one uses a regular expression to match the whole mail address.

IP Address or Network

This can be used to match the senders IP address.

LDAP User or Group

Test if the mail address belongs to a specific LDAP user or group.

We have two important *Who* objects called *Blacklist* and *Whitelist*. These are used in the default ruleset to globally block or allow specific senders.

5.4 What objects

What Objects Create Edit Remove	Add ∨ Edit Remove		Filter:
Create Edit Remove	E Snom Eiltor		
		Dangerous Content	
Name 1			
Dangerous Content	Content Type Filter	vecutable files and partial messages	
	Match Filename	Value	
Multimedia	Archive Filter	content-type=application/javascript	
Office Files	Match Archive Filename	content-type=application/x-executable	
Spam (Level 10)	Content Type Filter	content-type=application/x-java	
Spam (Level 3)	Content Type Filter	content-type=application/x-ms-dos-executable	
Spam (Level 5)	Content Type Filter	content-type=message/partial	
Virus	Match Filename	filename=.*\.(vbs pif lnk shs shb)	
	Match Filename	filename=.*\.\{.+\}	
	Office Files Spam (Level 10) Spam (Level 3)	Multimedia Archive Filter Multimedia Match Archive Filename Spam (Level 10) Content Type Filter Spam (Level 3) Content Type Filter Spam (Level 5) Content Type Filter	Multimedia Archive Filter content-type=application/javascript Office Files Match Archive Filename content-type=application/x-executable Spam (Level 10) Content Type Filter content-type=application/x-ins-dos-executable Spam (Level 3) Content Type Filter content-type=application/x-ins-dos-executable Spam (Level 5) Content Type Filter content-type=sapplication/x-ins-dos-executable Virus Match Filename filename=.*L(vbs)pfilnk[shs]shb)

What objects are used to classify the mail's content. A single object can combine multiple items, and the following item types are available:

Spam Filter

Matches if the detected spam level is greater than or equal to the configured value.

Virus Filter

Matches on infected mails.

Match Field

Match specified mail header fields (for example, Subject:, From:,...)

Content Type Filter

Can be used to match specific content types.

Match Filename

Uses regular expressions to match attachment filenames.

81 / 181

Archive Filter

Can be used to match specific content types inside archives. This also matches the content-types of all regular (non-archived) attachments.

Match Archive Filename

Uses regular expressions to match attachment filenames inside archives. This also matches the filenames for all regular (non-archived) attachments.

5.5 When objects

	ail Gateway 8.1.2			Occumentation admin@pmg
🚯 Dashboard	When Objects	Add V Edit Remove		Filter:
Mail Filter 🔍	Create Edit Remove	 TimeFrame Match if 	Office Hours	
Action Objects	Name ↑	Any matches ~		
\varTheta Who Objects	Office Hours	Pilly matches	Usual office hours	
What Objects		Туре ↑ \	/alue	
Ø When Objects		⊘ TimeFrame 0	8:00-16:00	
🕸 Configuration 👻				
Mail Proxy				
Spam Detector				
🚊 Virus Detector				
嶜 User Management				
E Cluster				
Subscription				
Backup/Restore				
Certificates				
🗲 Administration 👻				
📢 Spam Quarantine				
🛔 Virus Quarantine				
Attachment Quarantine				
🗋 User Whitelist				
User Blacklist				
III Tracking Center				
■ Queues				
III Statistics				

When objects are used to activate rules at specific times of the day. You can compose them from one or more time frame items.

The default ruleset defines Office Hours, but this is not used by the default rules.

5.6 Using regular expressions

A regular expression is a string of characters which represents a list of text patterns which you would like to match. The following is a short introduction to the syntax of regular expressions used by some objects. If you are familiar with Perl, you will already know the syntax.

5.6.1 Simple regular expressions

In its simplest form, a regular expression is just a word or phrase to search for. Mail would match the string "Mail". The search is case sensitive so "MAIL", "Mail", "mail" would not be matched.

5.6.2 Metacharacters

Some characters have a special meaning. These characters are called metacharacters. The Period (.) is a commonly used metacharacter. It matches exactly one character, regardless of what the character is. e.mail would match either "e-mail" or "e2mail" but not "e-some-mail" or "email".

The question mark (?) indicates that the character immediately preceding it shows up either zero or one time. e?mail would match either "email" or "mail" but not "e-mail".

Another metacharacter is the asterisk (*). This indicates that the character immediately preceding it may be repeated any number of times, including zero. e*mail would match "email", "mail", and "eeemail".

The plus (+) metacharacter indicates that the character immediately preceding it appears one or more times. So e+mail does not match "mail".

Metacharacters can also be combined. A common combination includes the period and asterisk metacharacters (.*), with the asterisk immediately following the period. This is used to match an arbitrary string of any length, including the null string. For example: .*company.* matches "company@domain.com" or "company@domain.co.uk" or "department.company@domain.com".

The book [Friedl97] provides a more comprehensive introduction.

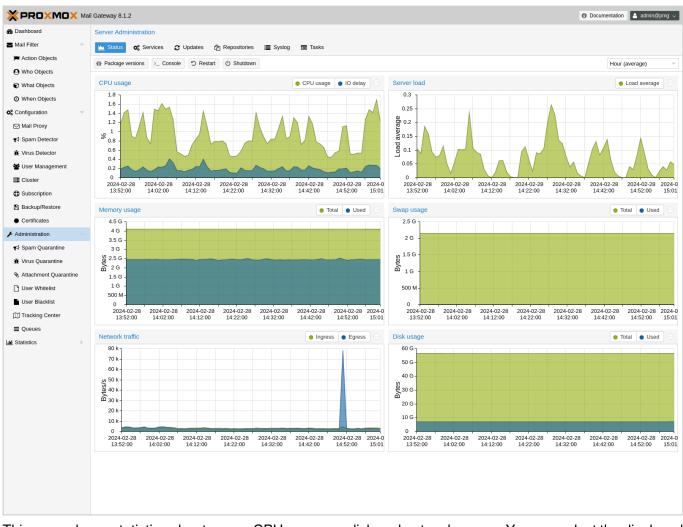
Chapter 6

Administration

The Administration GUI allows you to carry out common tasks such as updating software packages, managing quarantines, viewing the status of services, and managing mail queues. It also provides server statistics, in order to verify server health.

6.1 Server Administration

6.1.1 Status



This page shows statistics about server CPU, memory, disk and network usage. You can select the displayed time span from the upper right.

Administrators can open a terminal window using the *Console* button. It is also possible to trigger a server *Restart* or *Shutdown*.

6.1.2 Services

	il Gateway 6.2-1		🚯 Documentation
Dashboard Dashboard	Server Administration		
Mail Filter	Status Services Updates Syslog Tasks		
Who Objects	Start Stop Restart Syslog		
What Objects	Name ↑	Status	Description
When Objects	clamav-daemon	running	Clam AntiVirus userspace daemon
S Configuration	clamav-freshclam fetchmail	running exited	ClamAV virus database updater LSB: init-Script for system wide fetchmail daemon
	pmg-daily	success	Daily Proxmox Mail Gateway activities
Mail Proxy	pmg-hourly	success	Hourly Proxmox Mail Gateway activities
Spam Detector	pmg-smtp-filter	running	Proxmox SMTP Filter Daemon
Virus Detector	pmgdaemon	running	Proxmox Mail Gateway API Daemon
🔮 User Management	pmgmirror	dead	Proxmox Mail Gateway Database Mirror Daemon
Cluster	pmgpolicy	running	Proxmox Mail Gateway Policy Daemon
Subscription	pmgproxy	running success	Proxmox Mail Gateway API Send Daily System Report Mail
- ,	pmgreport pmgspamreport	success	Send Daily System Report Mail Send Daily Spam Report Mails
F Administration	pmgspanieport	dead	Proxmox Mail Gateway Cluster Tunnel Daemon
¶ ⁴ Spam Quarantine	postfix	running	Postfix Mail Transport Agent (instance -)
🛣 Virus Quarantine	postgres	running	PostgreSQL Cluster 11-main
Attachment Quarantine	rsyslog	running	System Logging Service
🗅 User Whitelist	ssh	running	OpenBSD Secure Shell server
User Blacklist	systemd-timesyncd	running	Network Time Synchronization
III Tracking Center			
≡ Queues			
International In			

This panel lists all the major services used for mail processing and cluster synchronization. If necessary, you can start, stop or restart them. The *Syslog* button shows the system log, filtered for the selected service.

Please note that Proxmox Mail Gateway uses systemd to manage services, so you can also use the standard systemctl command-line tool to manage or view service status, for example:

systemctl status postfix

6.1.3 Updates

A cada Caga Caga Caga Caga Caga Caga Caga C			2-1					
A cain o Objects		Server Ac	dministratio	n				
• Mind Organization • Mind Sector • Man Organization • Man Organi		Status	Services	Updates	Syslog	Tasks		
Watchbeck Packag ¹ Index Description © Vince Objects © criptil: Proxecx (1 lem) © Configuration © digit: Proxecx (1 lem) © Mait Proy Madown 0.8.35 0.8.35*/pvi belevictois to configure network interfaces © Mait Proy Mathewa 0.8.35 0.8.35*/pvi belevictois to configure network interfaces © Mait Proy None None None None © Storption None		Refresh	Upgrade	Changelog	3			Show det
When Objects Current new O Mine Objects Configuration Configuration 0.8.35 0.8.35+pve1 Mile Device Night Proximox (1 titem) If Span Detector If Span Detector If Subscription If Subscription If Span Quarantine If Span Quarantine If Span Quarantine If Span Quarantine If User Backitst If User Backit		D			Ve	rsion		
Configure Howana (Lifether) ip Oragine Howana (Lifether) ip Alai Provana ip Alai Provana ip Shan Detector ip Vins Quarantine ip Vins Detector ip Vins Quarantine		Package		(current	new	Description	
Billion Course first ingriferes tables is compared function microles is I Span Delector IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		🗆 Origin: P	roxmox (1 lte	em)				
* Span Deteor * Vrus Deteor * Osar Maagement * Osar Osar Osar Osar Osar Osar Osar Osar		ifupdown		(0.8.35	0.8.35+pve1	high level tools to configure network interfaces	
 v Vrus Detector v Vrus Detector v Subscription v Attainistration v Vrus Quarantine v Tracking Center i Queus 	Mail Proxy							
User Management Causer Subscription Administration								
Cluster Clustorpion Administration Administration Virus Quarantine Nurus Quarantine Duarantine Quarantine Quarantine	Virus Detector							
Subscription Administration If Span Quarantine Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine Other Whitelist I User Blacklist IQ Tracking Center I Queus	嶜 User Management							
Administration If Spam Quarantine Virus Quarantine Natament Quarantine User Whitelist I User Blacklist IQT Tacking Center = Queues	E Cluster							
 ✓ Spam Quarantine ✓ Virus Quarantine ✓ Attachment Quarantine ○ User Whitelist ○ User Blacklist ○ Tracking Center ■ Queues 	Subscription							
 Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist IT Tacking Center Queus 	Administration -							
	📢 Spam Quarantine							
□ User Whitelist ■ User Blacklist □□ Tracking Center ■ Queues	🛣 Virus Quarantine							
■ User Blacklist D Tracking Center ■ Queues	N Attachment Quarantine							
D Tracking Center ≡ Queues	🗅 User Whitelist							
≡ Queues	User Blacklist							
	I Tracking Center							
	■ Queues							

We release software updates on a regular basis, and it is recommended to always run the latest available version. This page shows the available updates, and administrators can run an upgrade by pressing the *Upgrade* button.

See section Package Repositories Section 3.5 for details about the available package repositories.

6.1.4 Syslog and Tasks

XPROXMOX M	Aail Gateway 6.2-1	Documentation admin@pmg
B Dashboard	Server Administration	
Mail Filter 👻	Status Services Updates Syslog Tasks	
Action Objects	Live Mode Select Timespan Since: 2020-04-20	Until: 2020-04-24
O Who Objects	Apr 23 16:02:59 pmg-demo postfix/qmpr[7861]: 88F9532123C: removed	,
What Objects	Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postitu/postscreen(6892): CONNECT from [192.168.30.128];57990 to [192.168.30.128];25 Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postitu/postscreen(6892): WHITELISTED [192.168.30.128];57990	
Ø When Objects	Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd/7857]: connect from pmg-demo.proxmox.com[192.168.30.128] Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd/7857]: DA088321085: cilent=pmg-demo.proxmox.com[192.168.30.128]	
Configuration -	Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postfix/cleanug/7860]; DA088321085; message.id=<20200423140302.DA088321085@pmg-demo.proxmox.com> Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postfix/qmgr[7861]; DA088321085; from= <mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1557, mcpl=1 (queue active)</mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>	
Mail Proxy	Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo postflw/smtpd[7857]; disconnect from pmg-demo proxmox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 rcpr=1 data=1 commands=4 Apr 23 16.03.02 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-filter[7729]; 202004/23-16.03.02 CONNECT TCP Peer: "[127.0.0.1]:58970" Local: "[127.0.0.1]:10024"	
¶ Spam Detector	Apr 23 16:03:02 pmg-demo pmg-smlp-filter(17729): 3212385EA1A016DABF5: new mail message-td=<20200423140302.DA088321085@pmg-demo.proxmox.com> Apr 23 16:03:03 pmg-demo pmg-smlp-filter(17729): 3212385EA1A016DABF5: SA score=05 time=0.339 bayes=undefined autoleam=no autoleam_force=no hits=ALL_TRUSTED(-1),AWL(-0.001),DKIM_ADSP_NXDOMAIN(0.8),K	AM_DMARC_STATUS(0.01),KAM_NUMSUBJECT(0.
¥ Virus Detector	Apr 23 16.03:03 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd(7885): connect from localhost.localdomain(127.0.0.1) Apr 23 16.03:03 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd(7885): 3CEC732123C: client=localhost.localdomain(127.0.0.1), orig_client=pmg-demo.proxmox.com(192.168.30.128)	
嶜 User Management	Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo postfiv/cleanup(7860): 3CEC732123C: message-id=<202004/23140302.DA088321085@pmg-demo proxmox.com> Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo postfiv/qmgr(7861): 3CEC732123C: from= <mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=2298, mcpt=1 (queue active)</mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>	
E Cluster	Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo postftv/smtpd/7885) disconnect from localhost localdomain(127.0.0.1) ehio=1 x/onward=1 mail=1 rcpt=1 data=1 commands=5 Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-filter(7729): 3212885EA1A016DA8F5: accept mail to <d.musterman@example.proxmox.com> (3CEC732123C) (rule: default-accept)</d.musterman@example.proxmox.com>	
Subscription	Apr 23 16 03:03 pmg-deno partsmp-tiler(1729): 3212895EA1A016DABF5 processing time: 0.356 seconds (0.338) 0009, (0) Apr 23 16 03:03 pmg-deno potsik/mtp1782): DA08821068: tree-du nueterman(#example partomacon relevice) 72 0.01127 0.01121024, delay=0.36, delay=000/0.36, dsn=2.5.0, status=sert (250 2.5.0 OK (3212885EA1A016DABF5); processing time: 0.356 seconds (0.338) 0009, (0) Apr 23 16 03:03 pmg-deno potsik/mtp1782): DA08821068: tree-du nueterman(#example partomacon relevice) 72 0.01127 0.01121024, delay=-0.36, delay==000/0.36, dsn=2.5.0, status=sert (250 2.5.0 OK (3212885EA1A016DABF5); processing time: 0.356 seconds (0.388) 0009, (0) Apr 23 16 03:03 pmg-deno potsik/mtp1782): DA08821068: tree-du nueterman(#example partomacon relevice) 72 0.01127 0.01121024, delay=-0.36, delay==000/0.36, dsn=2.5.0, status=sert (250 2.5.0 OK (3212885EA1A016DABF5); processing time: 0.356 seconds (0) Apr 23 16 03:0 pmg-deno potsik/mtp1782): DA08821068: tree-du nueterman(#example partomacon relevice) 72 0.011270, outp10024, delay=-0.000, 36, dsn=2.5.0, status=sert (250 2.5.0 OK (3212885EA1A016DABF5); processing time: 0.356 seconds (0) Apr 21 60:000, pmg-deno potsik/mtp1782): DA08821068: tree-du nueterman(#example partomacon relevice) 70 0.01127024, delay=-0.000, 36, dsn=2.5.0, status=sert (250 2.5.0 OK (3212885EA1A016DABF5); pmg-da0821068; pmg-da0821068	A016DABF5))
🖌 Administration 👻	Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo postfiv/amp(77661): DA088321085; removed Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo postfiv/amp(7861): 3CEC732123C; to= <d.musterman@example.provmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.48[192.168.30.48]25, delay=0.01, delay=0/0/0/0.01, dsn=2.0.0, status=sent (250 2.0.0 C/c. queue</d.musterman@example.provmox.com>	
📢 Spam Quarantine	Apr 23 16.03.03 pmg-demo postfix/qmg[7861]; 3CEC732123C, removed Apr 23 16.03.05 pmg-demo pmgdaenon[1051]; successful auth for user 'admin@pmg'	
🕯 Virus Quarantine	Apr 23 160305 pmg-demo pmgdaemon[1051]: successful auth for user 'admingping' Apr 23 160305 pmg-demo pmgdaemon[1051]: successful auth for user 'admingping' Apr 23 161305 pmg-demo pmgdaemon[1055]: successful auth for user 'admingping'	
N Attachment Quarantine	Apr 23 100000 pmg-demo postivismtpd[788]; connect from pmg-demo proximos.com[192.168.30.128] Apr 23 160309 pmg-demo postivismtpd[788]; connect from pmg-demo proximos.com[192.168.30.128] Apr 23 160309 pmg-demo postivismtpd[788]; BegCollos Cient=ramo_demo proximos.com[192.168.30.128]	
🗅 User Whitelist	Apr 23 16:03:09 pmg-demo postfiv/cleanup[7860]: 898C6321085: message-id=<20200423140309.898C6321085@pmg-demo.proxmox.com>	
User Blacklist	Apr 23 16/33/9 pmg-demo postfix/gmg(7/861); 889C6321085; from= <mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1234, rrcpt=1 (queue active) Apr 23 16/33/9 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd[7/881]; disconnect from pmg-demo.proxmox.com[192_168_30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 rcpt=1 data=1 commands=4</mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>	
III Tracking Center	Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-liter(17866j: 2020/04/23-16.03.09 CONNECT TCP Peer: "[127.0.0.1]34476" Local: "[127.0.0.1]30023" Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-liter(17866j: 3212385EA1A01D8A60C: new mail message-id=<202004/23140309.898C6321085@pmg-demo.proxmox.com>	
■ Queues	Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo postfix/smtpdf7885; connect from localhost.localdomain[127.0.0.1] Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo postfix/smtpdf7885; 8CDC132123C: client=localhost.localdomain[127.0.0.1], orig_client=pmg-demo.proxmox.com[192.168.30.128]	
JI Statistics	Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo postfix/clearup(7860): 8CDC132123C: message-id=<20200423140309.898C6321085@pmg-demo proxmox.com> Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo postfix/qmgr(7861): 8CDC132123C: from= <mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1443, nrcpt=1 (queue active)</mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>	
	Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo pmg-smp-sfler(7666) 32123895EA1A01DBABOC: accept mail to <ceop@example (udr:="" 8cdc1321230()="" efeature.accept)<br="" proxmox.com="">Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo postfix/mindpf/885) Eaconexet from is calconexet [127.0.1] #heis: Linovard:1 mail:1 cqre1.data:1 commands-5</ceop@example>	
	Apr 23 16:03:09 mpd-emp pmg-smp-sfler(766F) 3212385EA1A01D8A60C; processing time: 0.012 seconds (0, 0.007, 0) Apr 23 16:03:09 mpd-emp posthylim(7166F) 8306321085; tr=c=ceoplexample processing concerns (eta)=710.01[27 0.01]27 0.01[27 0.01]27 0.01[27 0.01]27 0.01[27 0.01]27 0.01[27 0.01]27 0.01]27 0.01[IC))
	Apr 23 16:03:09 pmg-demo posthydmgr[7663]; 898C6321085; removed Apr 23 16:03:09 pmg-demo posthydmgr[768]; 698C132125; re-ce-ce@jetample.proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.48[192.168.30.48[192, delay=0.01], delay=0.00(0).01, disn=2.0.0, status=sent (250 2.0.0 Ok: queued as 809	02106295)
	Apr 23 16.03.09 pmg-demo postfiv/gmgr[7861]. 8CDC132123C: removed Apr 23 16.03.11 pmg-demo postfiv/posiscreen(6892]: CONNECT from [192.168.30.128]58018 to [192.168.30.128];25	
	Apr 23 16.03.11 pmg-demo postfit/postscreen[6892]: WHITELISTED [192.168.30.128]:S8018 Apr 23 16.03.11 pmg-demo postfit/simpdf7857]: connect from pmg-demo.proxmox.com[192.168.30.128]	
	Apr 23 16.03.11 pmg-demo postfiv/smtpd/7857): DAD75321065: client≓pmg-demo.pr/ownox.com/192.168.30.128] Apr 23 16.03.11 pmg-demo postfiv/cleanup(7860): DAD75321065: message-de=<20200423140311 DAD75321065/@pmg-demo.pr/ownox.com>	
	Apr 23 16:03:11 pmg-demo postitivigmg(7/861): DAD/75321085: from= <mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1245, rrcpt=1 (queue active) Apr 23 16:03:11 pmg-demo postitivigmg(7/861): DAD/75321085: from=<mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1245, rrcpt=1 (queue active) Apr 23 16:03:11 pmg-demo postitivigmg(7/861): BAD/75321085: from=<mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1245, rrcpt=1 (queue active) Apr 23 16:03:11 pmg-demo postitivigmg(7/861): BAD/75321085: from=<mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1245, rrcpt=1 (queue active) Apr 23 16:03:11 pmg-demo postitivigmg(7/861): BAD/75321085: from=<mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1245, rrcpt=1 (queue active)</mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com></mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com></mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com></mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com></mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com>	
	Apr 23 160311 pmg-demo pmg-smp-filer(7873) 2020/04/23-160311 CONNECT TCP Pere: "[127:0.0.1]56998" Local "[127:0.0.1]50024" Apr 23 160311 pmg-demo pmg-smp-filer(7873) 2020/04/23-160311 CONNECT TCP Pere: "[127:0.0.1]56998" Local "[127:0.0.1]50024" Apr 23 160311 pmg-demo pmg-smp-filer(7873) 222036EA1A0IFDBB90: new mail metsage.id=<20200423140311 DAD75321085@mg-demo.proxmox.com>	
	Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-filter[7873]: 3212385EA1A01FDBB90: SA score=0/5 time=0.320 bayes=undefined autolearn=no autolearn_force=no hits=ALL_TRUSTED(-1).AWL(-0.001),DKIM_ADSP_NXDOMAIN(0.8),K	AM_DMARC_STATUS(0.01),KAM_NUMSUBJECT(0
	Apr 23 16/0312 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd[7865]: connect from localhoss.localdomain[127.0.0.1] Apr 23 16/0312 pmg-demo postfix/smtpd[7865]: 38ABCG2123C: clent=localhoss.localdomain[127.0.0.1], orig_clent=pmg-demo proxmox.com[192.168.30.128]	
	Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo postfix/deanup/7860]: 38ABC32123C: message-id=<20200423140311 DAD75321085@pmg-demo.proxmox.com> Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo postfix/qmg(7861): 38ABC32123C: from=:maillestsender.good@proxtest.com>, size=1981, nrcpt=1 (queue active)	
	Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-filter/1873]: 3212385EA1A01FD8B90: accept mail to <last@example.proxmox.com> (38ABC32123C) (rule: default-accept) Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo posthvismtpd[7865]: disconnect from locahost.localdomain[127.0.0.1] ehio=1 xforward=1 mail=1 rcpt=1 data=1 commands=5</last@example.proxmox.com>	
	Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo pmg-smtp-filter(7873): 3212385EA1A01FD8B90: processing time: 0.335 seconds (0.32, 0.007, 0) Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo postfix/Imtp(7862): DAD75321065: to= <last@example.proxmox.com>, relay=127.0.0.1[127.0.0.1]:10024, delay=0.0000.34, delay=0.0000.34, dsn=2.5.0, status=sent (250.2.5.0 OK (3212385EA1A01FD8</last@example.proxmox.com>	B90))
	Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo postfix/qmgr[7861]: DAD75321085: removed Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo postfix/smp[7866]: 38ABC32123C: to=<1.last@example.proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.48[192.168.30.48]25, delay=0.01, delays=00000.01, dsn=2.0.0, status=sent (250 2.0.0 OK: queued as 397	CE106295)
	Apr 23 16:03:12 pmg-demo postfix/qmgr[7861]: 38ABC32123C: removed	

The Syslog page gives you a quick real-time log view. You can use the Tracking Center Section 6.3 to search the logs.

The Tasks page provides a history of the administration tasks that you carried out on the server, such as upgrading the system. Each task entry provides status information about the task, as well as the output.

6.2 Quarantine

6.2.1 Spam

XPRO×MO× M										O Documenta		
Dashboard	Spam Quaran	tine				Selected Mail						
Mail Filter -	Since:	2024-02-21				Toggle Raw	¶⇔ Toggle Spam Info	🛓 Download	✓ Whitelist	🗙 Blacklist	🚀 Deliver	📋 Delete
Action Objects	Until:	2024-02-28					709128973@nowhere.tld			Rece	iver: user1@	pmg-demo.t
O Who Objects	E-Mail:	user1@pmg-demo	tld		× ~		Proxmox Test Message from noreply170	9128973@nowhere.tld				
What Objects	Search:	Subject, Sender					a small SPAM test message N1.NSBN3*2IDNEN*GTUBE-STANDARD-	ANTI-UBE-TEST-EMAIL*C.34X				
O When Objects	Sender/Sub	ject	Score	Size (KB)	Time \downarrow							
Configuration -	🖃 Date: 2024-02	-28 (1)										
🖂 Mail Proxy	SPAM: Prox	8973@nowhere.tld mox Test Message	1002	1	15:02:53							
Spam Detector		5										
Virus Detector												
嶜 User Management												
E Cluster												
Subscription												
Backup/Restore												
Certificates												
Administration -												
📢 Spam Quarantine												
🟦 Virus Quarantine												
N Attachment Quarantine												
🕒 User Whitelist												
User Blacklist												
III Tracking Center												
M Statistics												
						🗞 No Attachm	nents					6

This panel lets you inspect the mail quarantine. Emails can be safely previewed and if desired, delivered to the original user.

The email preview on the web interface is very secure, as malicious code (attacking your operating system or email client) is removed by Proxmox Mail Gateway.

Users can access their personalized quarantine via the daily spam report or by navigating to the URL configured for the quarantine (defaults to https://<pmg-host>:8006/quarantine) and logging in with their LDAP credentials (email address and password).

You can additionally enable user self-service for sending an access link from the Quarantine Login page. To enable this on the Quarantine Login page, edit /etc/pmg/pmg.conf. See section Spam Detector Configuration - Quarantine Section 4.8.2 for more details about the available settings.

6.2.2 Virus

Allows administrators to inspect quarantined virus mails.

6.2.3 Attachment

Allows administrators to inspect quarantined mails and download their attachments or deliver/delete them.

Note

Use the options of the *Remove attachment* action to control the Attachment Quarantine.

6.2.4 User White- and Blacklist

This is mostly useful to debug or verify white- and blacklist user settings. The administrator should not change these values because users can manage this themselves.

6.3 Tracking Center

XPROXMOX Ma	un oc	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·									
Dashboard	Т	acking Center									
Mail Filter	6/	ender:		Start:	2024-02-28	14:03 V					
Action Objects		aceiver:		End:	2024-02-29	14.03 ·					
O Who Objects		ter:			ty Senders Includ						
What Objects						le Oreylist					
When Objects	S	iearch									
-		Time ↑	From			Status					
Configuration -	÷	Feb 28 14:03:18	mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com			partner@exa	mple.proxmox.com	accepted/delivered			
🖂 Mail Proxy	Ŧ	Feb 28 14:03:18	mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com			office@exar	ple.proxmox.com	accepted/delivered			
Spam Detector	\pm	Feb 28 14:03:20	mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com			sales@exan	sales@example.proxmox.com				
	Ð	Feb 28 14:03:20	mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com			ferdl@exam	ferdl@example.proxmox.com				
嶜 User Management	Ξ	Feb 28 14:03:23	mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com			sales@exan	ple.proxmox.com	accepted/delivered			
Cluster		2024-02-28T14	4:03:22.843656+01:00 pmg-demo po 4:03:22.843824+01:00 pmg-demo po	ostfix/smtpd[358	333]: connect from	pmg-demo.proxmox	.com[192.168.30.128]				
Subscription		2024-02-28T14	1:03:22.933317+01:00 pmg-demo pm	ng-smtp-filter[3	86005]: 320D1265DF	2F1AE36F9: new ma		learn=no autolearn force=no hits=All			
B Backup/Restore		2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.213595+01:00 pmg-demo po	stfix/smtpd[357	70]: connect from	<pre>localhost.locald</pre>					
Certificates		2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.255546+01:00 pmg-demo pc	ostfix/cleanup[3	35771]: 342D9320E7	9: message-id=<20	240228130323.342D9320E79@pmg-demo.proxm aldomain[127.0.0.1] ehlo=1 xforward=1 m	mox.com>			
		2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.267229+01:00 pmg-demo po	stfix/amar[764]	, atapagagaga f	TOW TOCATHOSC. TOC	andomain[127.0.0.1] enio-1 kioiwaid-1 m	=2 (quouo activo)			
Administration -					: 342D9320E79: TI	om= <mailtestsende< td=""><td>r.goodeproxiest.com, size=2479, hicht-</td><td>-z (queue active)</td></mailtestsende<>	r.goodeproxiest.com, size=2479, hicht-	-z (queue active)			
Administration		2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (3 mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com></j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	342D9320E79) (rule: default-accept) (342D9320E79) (rule: default-accept)			
Spam Quarantine		2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273407+01:00 pmg-demo pm	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01,</j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	342D9320E79) (rule: default-accept) (342D9320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0)			
		2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273407+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273582+01:00 pmg-demo po	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 ostfix/smtpd[358 ostfix/smtpd[358	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces :: END-OF-MESSAGE: rom pmg-demo.prox	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 OK (32001265DF2F1AE36F9); fi mox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1</j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	342D9320E79) (rule: default-accept) (342D9320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom= <mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5</mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com 			
📢 Spam Quarantine		2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273407+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273582+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo po	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces :: END-OF-MESSAGE: Tom pmg-demo.prox to= <j.smith@examp to=<sales@example< td=""><td><pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (3 mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 OK (320D1265DF2F1AE36F9); fi </j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre></td><td>34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) (34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom≂≺mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com> rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 2.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0</td></sales@example<></j.smith@examp 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (3 mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 OK (320D1265DF2F1AE36F9); fi </j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) (34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom≂≺mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com> rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 2.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0			
ự ∛ Spam Quarantine ∰ Virus Quarantine		2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14	4:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm 4:03:23.273407+01:00 pmg-demo pm 4:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po 4:03:23.273582+01:00 pmg-demo po 4:03:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces :: END-OF-MESSAGE: Tom pmg-demo.prox to= <j.smith@examp to=<sales@example< td=""><td><pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (32001265DF2F1AE36F9); f) mox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 n e.proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[15</j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre></td><td>34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) (34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom≂≺mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com> rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 2.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0</td></sales@example<></j.smith@examp 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (32001265DF2F1AE36F9); f) mox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 n e.proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[15</j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) (34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom≂≺mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com> rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 2.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0			
 ♥I Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist 	Ŧ	2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14	1:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273407+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273582+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo po	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces :: END-OF-MESSAGE: 'rom pmg-demo.prox to= <j.smith@example to=<sales@example moved</sales@example </j.smith@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <j.smith@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (32001265DF2F1AE36F9); f) mox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 n e.proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[15</j.smith@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	34209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom≈mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 22.168 30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.0			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist ■ User Blacklist 	ŧ	2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14	:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm :03:23.273407+01:00 pmg-demo pm :03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po :03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po :03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po :03:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po :03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo po	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	<pre>2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces :: END-OF-MESSAGE: Tom pmg-demo.prox to=<j.smith@example to=<sales@example moved j.smith@exa</sales@example </j.smith@example </pre>	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <;sintibeexample.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (32001256DF271AE36F9); fr mox.com[192.168,30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 le.proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192, proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192, proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4200320879) (rule: default-accept) (34200320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom=xmailtestsender.good@proxtest.com rcpt-2 data=1 commands=5 20.168.30.401:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.6 .168.30.461:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.6			
 ♥I Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist 		2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 4 Feb 28 14:03:23	1:03:23.267282+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273457+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo pn 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo pn 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo pn 1:03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo pn 1:03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo pn mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE3GF9: accept 2F1AE3GF9: accept 2F1AE3GF9: proces :: END-OF-MESSAGE: : om pmg-demo.prox to= <j.smith@example moved j.smith@exa t.last@exam</j.smith@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <;sales@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (320012505Pz7H263F9); fr nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) mo=~mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 20.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.6 .168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.6 © accepted/delivere © accepted/delivere			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist ■ User Blacklist 	Ħ	2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 4 Feb 28 14:03:23 Feb 28 14:03:24	1:03:23.267282:01:08 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452:01:08 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452:01:08 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273452:01:08 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273452:01:08 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273451:01:08 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291259:01:08 pmg-demo po mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: :rom pmg-demo.prox to= <i_smith@example moved j.smith@exa t.last@exam d.musterma</i_smith@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <sismitheexample.proxmox.com> (: 530 2.5. 00 (x)20012505271AE369); 1: nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192. mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sismitheexample.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) (34209320E79) (rule: default-accept) 0) rom≂≺mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com> rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 2.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist ■ User Blacklist [1] Tracking Center 	÷	2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 4 Feb 28 14:03:23 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:24	1 03:23.267282401:00 pmg-demo pm 1 03:23.273457401:00 pmg-demo pm 1 03:23.273452401:00 pmg-demo pm 1 03:23.273452401:00 pmg-demo po 1 03:23.2734524101:00 pmg-demo po 1 03:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po 1 03:23.291259+01:00 pmg-demo po mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: :rom pmg-demo.prox to= <i_smith@example moved j.smith@exa t.last@exam d.musterma t.last@exam</i_smith@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: 530 2.5.0 0K (320012505/271426369); fr nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46(192) mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com @example.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) mom=mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com: rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 20.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.6 0 accepted/delivere © accepted/delivere © accepted/delivere			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues 		2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 4 Feb 28 14:03:23 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:27	193:23.267282401:00 pmg-demo pm 193:23.273457401:00 pmg-demo pm 193:23.273452401:00 pmg-demo pm 193:23.273452401:00 pmg-demo po 193:23.2734524101:00 pmg-demo po 193:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po 193:23.291259+01:00 pmg-demo po mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: rom pmg-demo.prov to=<; smith@example moved j.smith@exam d.musterma t.last@exam t.last@exam	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 00 (20201256D:sc1248:36P); fn nox.com[192.166.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192. mple.proxmox.com> ple.proxmox.com @example.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4200320879) (rule: default-accept) (34200320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) cm==mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 20.168 30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. © accepted/delivere © accepted/delivere © accepted/delivere © blocked			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues 	÷	2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 2024-02-28T14 4 Feb 28 14:03:23 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:27	 1:03:23.267282+03:100 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273457+01:00 pmg-demo pm 1:03:23.273452+03:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.273452+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291175+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291241+01:00 pmg-demo po 1:03:23.291259+01:00 pmg-demo po mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com 	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: rom pmg-demo.prox to= <i_smith@example moved j.smith@exa t.last@exam d.musterna t.last@exam ferdi@exam sales@exan</i_smith@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (23001256DF271AE36F9); ft nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com> ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4200320879) (rule: default-accept) (34200320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) cm=mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com rcpt-2 data=1 commads=5 22.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.6 0 accepted/delivere 0 accepted/delivere 0 accepted/delivere 0 accepted/delivere 0 blocked 0 blocked			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues 	÷	2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 4 Feb 28 14:03:23 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:27	1 03:23,267282*01:08 pmg-demo pm 1 03:23,273452*01:08 pmg-demo pm 1 03:23,273452*01:08 pmg-demo pm 1 03:23,273452*01:08 pmg-demo po 1 03:23,273452*01:08 pmg-demo po 1 03:23,273457*01:08 pmg-demo po 1 03:23,29114*01:08 pmg-demo po 1 03:23,291259*01:08 pmg-demo po mailtestender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestender.good@proxtest.com mailtestender.good@proxtest.com mailtestender.good@proxtest.com mailtestender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: rom pmg-demo.prox to= <s.ales@example moved j.smith@exa t.last@exam d.musterma t.last@exam ferdl@exam sales@exam</s.ales@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 00 (2 (32001250F27F1AE3F9); 17 nox.com[192.168.30.428] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com @@example.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4200320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) 2015 (30.46) (25. delay=0.08, delays=0. 168.30.46):25. delay=0.08, delays=0. (accepted/delivere ② accepted/delivere ③ accepted/delivere			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues 		2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 4 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:28	: 03:23:27342*01:08 pmg-demo pm : 03:23:27342*01:08 pmg-demo pm : 03:23:273452*01:08 pmg-demo pm : 03:23:273452*01:08 pmg-demo po : 03:23:273452*01:08 pmg-demo po : 03:23:27342*101:08 pmg-demo po : 03:23:23:2914*01:08 pmg-demo po : 03:23:29129*01:08 pmg-demo po : 03:23:23:29129*01:08 pmg-demo po : 03:23:29129*01:08 pmg-demo po : 03:2	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: : rom pmg-demo.prox to=<; .smith@example moved j.smith@exam Llast@exam d.musterma Llast@exam ferdl@exam sales@exam ceo@examp jobs@exam,	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (320012505Pz1R263F9); f1 nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com>, relay=192.168.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0) 0 0 0 0			
♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues		2224-92-2811 2224-92-281-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-92-	: 03: 23: 26728: 40: 100 pmg-demo pm : 03: 23: 27345240: 100 pmg-demo pm : 03: 23: 27345240: 100 pmg-demo pm : 03: 23: 27345240: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 27345240: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 291254140: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 29124140: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 29125940: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 23: 23: 29125940: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 23: 23: 23: 23: 23: 23: 23: 23: 2	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: :rom pmg-demo.prov to=<; .smith@example moved i.last@exam d.musterma t.last@exam ferdl@exam sales@exam j.smith@exa j.smith@exam	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 00 (2020)2502Fx1826F9); ft nox.com[192.166.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.166.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com @example.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) (3420932087) (rule: default-accept) 0) rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 22.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. (342092000) (3420000) (3420920000000000000000000000000000000000			
 ๙3 Spam Quarantine 𝔅 Virus Quarantine 𝔅 Attachment Quarantine Luser Whitelist Luser Blacklist ITracking Center Щ Trackung Center Queues 		2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 2824-92-2811 4 Feb 28 14:03:23 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:31		ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: :rom pmg-demo.prox to=<; smith@exam to= <sales@example moved i.ismith@exa d.musterma t.last@exam ferdl@exam sales@exam jobs@exam j.smith@exa sales@exam</sales@example 	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (230012650Pz1Ra56P); fr nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192. heproxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (ule: default-accept) (3420932087) (ule: default-accept) 0) rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 20.168 30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.1 (68.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0.1 (delay=0.08, delays=0.1) (delay=0.1) (accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver 0) accepted/deliver			
 r² Spam Quarantine i Virus Quarantine % Attachment Quarantine i User Whitelist i User Blacklist I Tracking Center ⊇ Queues 		2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 4 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:27 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:31 Feb 28 14:03:31	103:23.26728:401:08 pmg-demo pm 103:23.27342741:08 pmg-demo pm 103:23.273425410:08 pmg-demo pm 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.29125441:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.29125441:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.29125441:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.29125441:08 pmg-demo po mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: :rom pmg-demo.prox to=<; smith@example moved j.smith@exa t.last@exam d.musterna t.last@exam ferdi@exam sales@exam jobs@exam, j.smith@exa sales@exam	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (32001256DF271AE3F0;); ft nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com @example.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ble.proxmox.com ble.proxmox.com ble.proxmox.com ble.proxmox.com ble.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209320879) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (ule: default-accept) (3420932087) (ule: default-accept) 0) 2012 (atomatic atomatic atoma			
 r² Spam Quarantine i Virus Quarantine % Attachment Quarantine i User Whitelist i User Blacklist I Tracking Center ⊇ Queues 		2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 2024-02-2811 4 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:24 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:28 Feb 28 14:03:31 Feb 28 14:03:33 Feb 28 14:03:33	103:23.26728:401:08 pmg-demo pm 103:23.27342741:08 pmg-demo pm 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo pm 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.273452401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.291241401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.291241401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.291241401:08 pmg-demo po 103:23.29124401:08 pmg-demo po 103:25.29124401:08 pmg-demo po 103:25.29124401:08 pmg-demo po 103:25.29124401:08 pmg-demo po 103:25.29124401:08124010000000000000000000000000000000	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is end-optimely procession to=csales@example moved is.mith@exa is.ales@exam cec@@examp j.smith@exa sales@exam jobs@exam jobs@exam d.musterma	<pre>mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (: mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (23201256DF27FAE3F0); ft nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com></pre>	4209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) (3420932087) (rule: default-accept) 0) 2012 (2012) (rule: default-accept) 2016 30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 2016 30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 2014 (rule: accepted/deliver) 2014 (rule: accepted/del			
 r² Spam Quarantine i Virus Quarantine % Attachment Quarantine i User Whitelist i User Blacklist I Tracking Center ⊇ Queues 		2024-02-2811/ 20	: 03: 23: 26728: 40: 100 pmg-demo pm : 03: 23: 273452 +0: 100 pmg-demo pm : 03: 23: 273452 +0: 100 pmg-demo pm : 03: 23: 273452 +0: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 273452 +0: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 291254 +0: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 29124 +0: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 29124 +0: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 29124 +0: 100 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 291259 +0: 200 pmg-demo po : 03: 200 pmg-demo po : 03: 23: 291259 +0: 200 pmg-demo po : 03: 200 pmg-demo po : 03: 20: 200 pmg-demo po : 03: 2	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is mith@example moved i.ismith@example moved i.ismith@example i.ismith@example jobs@examp jobs@examp jobs@examp d.mustermai jobs@examp d.mustermai	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (1 mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (2 sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 (0.2021526)rz1ka56P); f1 nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192. He proxmox.com ple peroxmox.com ple peroxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	4209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209328279) (rule: default-accept) (3420932879) (rule: default-accept) 0) rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 22.168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 168.30.46]:25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 30.000000000000000000000000000000000			
 r² Spam Quarantine i Virus Quarantine % Attachment Quarantine i User Whitelist i User Blacklist I Tracking Center ⊇ Queues 		2024-02-2811/ 20	:03:23:27342:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:273452:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:27342:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:2714:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:2714:0710:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:2714:0710:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:2714:0710:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:2714:0710:08 pmg-demo pr :03:2	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is RNP-0F-MESSAGE: is NP-0F-MESSAGE: is NP-0F-MESSAGE: is one-is settime and to=<, settime accept and the accept to=<, settime accept and the accept settime accept jobs@exam jobs@exam jobs@exam d.musterma d.musterma ferdl@exam t.last@exam	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 06 (2.20012650=2714263F9); fr nox.com[192.166.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.166.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	4209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209328279) (rule: default-accept) (3420932879) (rule: default-accept) 0) rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 22.168 30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. (68.30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. (68.30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. (68.30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.40, 20.46) (79.46, 20.46) (79.4			
 ๙3 Spam Quarantine 𝔅 Virus Quarantine 𝔅 Attachment Quarantine Luser Whitelist Luser Blacklist ITracking Center Щ Trackung Center Queues 		2024-02-2811 2024-	103:23:27342701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:27342701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:273422701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:273422701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:27342701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:27342701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:27342701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:23:211470:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:23:212940:100 pmg-demo pr 103:23:23:212940:01 pmg-demo pr 103:23:212940:01 pmg-demo pr 103:212940:01 pmg-demo pr 104:212940:01 pmg-demo pr 105:212940:01 pmailtestender.good@proxtest.com	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces : END-0F-MESSAGE: :rom pmg-demo.prox to=<; smith@exam to= <sales@example moved i.ismith@exa d.musterma ceo@examp jobs@exam jobs@exam d.musterma ferdl@exam t.last@exam t.last@exam t.last@exam sales@exam jobs@exam d.musterma ferdl@exam t.last@exam</sales@example 	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (1 mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (2 sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (32001256DF271R43F6); ft nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192. mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com @example.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	4209328679) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) (3420932087) (rule: default-accept) 0) rcpt-2 data=1 commands=5 20.168 30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. (accepted/deliver) 20.68 20.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. (accepted/deliver) 20.66 20.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 20.67 20.67 20.67 20.67 20.77 20			
♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues		2024-02-2811 2024-	:03:23:27342:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:2912:91:01:07 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:2912:91:01:07 pmg-demo pr :03:23:2912:91:01:07 pmg-demo pr :03:23:291:291:01:07 pmg-demo pr :03:23:291:291:01:07 pmallestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com pmallestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com pmallestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com pmallestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com pmallestsender.good@proxtest.com mailtestsender.good@proxtest.com pmallestsender.good@proxte	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is end-optimised is proved is smith@exa d.musterma ce@@exam dem@exam jobs@exam jobs@exam jobs@exam d.musterma ferdi@exam d.musterma ferdi@exam t.last@exar d.musterma	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (1 mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (2 sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5.0 0K (230012650Pz1R456P); 17 mox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192. He proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	4209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209328279) (rule: default-accept) (3420932879) (rule: default-accept) 0) rcpt=2 data=1 commands=5 22,168 30. 46]: 25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 168. 30. 46]: 25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 168. 30. 46]: 25, delay=0.08, delays=0. 20,100,100,100,100,100,100,100,100,100,1			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine © User Whitelist © User Blacklist © Tracking Center ■ Queues 		2024-02-2811 2024-	:03:23:27342:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:20:20:20 pmattestsender.good@proxtest.com :03:10:20:20:20 pmattestsender.good	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is END-0F-MESSAGE: is end the example moved j.smith@exam d.musterma t.last@exam d.musterma cee@examp jobs@exam jobs@exam d.musterma t.last@exam d.musterma t.last@exam d.musterma t.last@exam d.musterma t.last@exam t.last@exam t.last@exam	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (1 mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (2 sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 00 (2 (220012650=27148:369); 1 proxmox.com[192.166.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.166.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	34209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209328279) (rule: default-accept) 0) 0) rep=ailtestsender.good@proxtest.com 0 rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 20			
 ♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine © User Whitelist © User Blacklist © Tracking Center ■ Queues 		2024-02-2811 2024-	103:23:27342701:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:23:2311401:08 pmg-demo pr 103:23:23:231259-01:08 pmg-demo pr mailtestender.good@proxtest.com mailtestender.good@proxtest.com mailtes	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is Cept 2F1AE36F9: proces is Cept 2F1AE36F9; proces is Cept 2F1AE36F	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (; sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 0 (V (2020)256D*271AE36P); f); nox.com[192.168.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.168.30.46[192. He proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	34209328279) (rule: default-accept) 34209328279) (rule: default-accept) 0) 0) rept=2 data=1 commads=5 20 20 200 21 25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 168:30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 0 0 0 0 168:30.46]:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 0			
♥ Spam Quarantine ♥ Virus Quarantine ♥ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist □ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues		2024-02-2811/ 20	:03:23:27342:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:23:291259:01:08 pmg-demo pr :03:20:20:20 pmattestsender.good@proxtest.com :03:10:20:20:20 pmattestsender.good	ng-smtp-filter[3 ng-smtp-filter[3 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtpd[358 sstfix/smtp[3574 sstfix/smtp[3574	36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 36005]: 320D1265DF 333]: proxy-accept 333]: disconnect f 15]: 342D9320E79: 15]: 342D9320E79:	2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: accept 2F1AE36F9: proces is RND-0F-MESSAGE: is RND-0F-MESSAGE: is RND-0F-MESSAGE: is RND-0F-MESSAGE: is RND-0F-MESSAGE: is RND-0F-MESSAGE: j.smith@exam sales@exam is ales@exam jobs@exam jobs@exam d.musterma d.musterma ferdl@exam t.last@exam t.last@exam d.musterma is ales@exam jobs@exam d.musterma	mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (1 mail to <sales@example.proxmox.com> (2 sing time: 0.335 seconds (0.267, 0.01, 250 2.5. 00 (2 (22001256)=271AE36P); 17 nox.com[192.166.30.128] ehlo=1 mail=1 proxmox.com, relay=192.166.30.46[192 mple.proxmox.com ple.proxmox.com</sales@example.proxmox.com></sales@example.proxmox.com>	34209328279) (rule: default-accept) (34209320879) (rule: default-accept) (3420932087) (rule: default-accept) 0) rcpt=2 data=1 commads=5 22.168.30.461:25, delay=0.68, delays= 1.68.30.461:25, delay=0.68, delays= 1.68.30.461:25, delay=0.88, delays=0. 0 accepted/deliver 2 accepted/deliver 2 accepted/d			

Email processing is a complex task and involves several service daemons. Each daemon logs information to the syslog service. The problem is that a server analyzes many emails in parallel, so it is usually very hard to find all logs corresponding to a specific mail.

The Tracking Center simplifies the search for emails dramatically. We use highly optimized and safe Rust ¹ code to search the available syslog data. This is very fast and powerful, and works for sites processing

¹A language empowering everyone to build reliable and efficient software. https://www.rust-lang.org/

several million emails per day.

The result is a list of received mails, including the following data:

Time	Timestamp of first syslog entry found
From	Envelope From address (the sender)
То	The email receiver address
Status	Delivery status
Syslog	The corresponding syslog entries are shown if you double click such an entry or if
	you press the + button on the left

To narrow the search down further, you can specify filters and set a *Start* and *End* time. By default, the start time is set to the last hour. If you still get too many entries, you can try to restrict the search to a specific sender or receiver address, or search for a specific text string in the logs (*Filter* entry).

Note

Search is faster if you use a shorter time interval.

The *Status* field summarizes what happened with an email. Proxmox Mail Gateway is a mail proxy, meaning that the proxy receives mails from outside, processes them and finally sends the result to the receiver.

The first phase is receiving the mail. The proxy may reject the mail early or accept the mail and feed it into the filter. The filter rules can then block or accept the mail.

In the second phase, accepted mails need to be delivered to the receiver. This action may also fail or succeed. *Status* combines the results from the first and second phase.

Status	Phase	Description					
rejected	1	Email rejected (for example, the sender IP is listed on an IP					
		blacklist)					
greylisted	1	Email temporarily rejected by greylisting					
queued/deferred	1	Internal email was queued, still trying to deliver					
queued/bounced	1	Internal email was queued but not accepted by the target					
		email server (for example, user unknown)					
queued/delivered	1	Internal email was queued and delivered					
quarantine	1	Email was moved to quarantine					
blocked	1	Email was blocked by filter rules					
accepted/deferred	2	Email accepted, still trying to deliver					
accepted/bounced	2	Email accepted, but not accepted by the target email server					
		(for example, user unknown)					
accepted/delivered	2	Email accepted and delivered					

6.4 Postfix Queue Administration

															admin@pmo
shboard	Queue Admi	nistration													
il Filter 👻	Summary	Deferred Mail													
Action Objects	Flush Queue	Delete all Messages	Disc	ard address ve	erification databa	ase									
Who Objects	Domain	То	al	5m	10m	20m	40m	80m	160m	320m	640m	1280m	1280m+		
What Objects	TOTAL	44	2	5	8	11	88	135	195	0	0	0	0		
When Objects	fake.proxmox.o	com 44	2	5	8	11	88	135	195	0	0	0	0		
nfiguration															
Mail Proxy															
Spam Detector															
Virus Detector															
Jser Management															
Cluster															
Subscription															
ministration -															
Spam Quarantine															
/irus Quarantine															
Attachment Quarantine															
Jser Whitelist															
User Blacklist															
Tracking Center															
Queues															
tistics															

Mail-queues are one of the central concepts of the SMTP protocol. Once a mail server accepts a mail for further processing it saves it to a queue. After the mail is either relayed to another system, stored locally or discarded, it is deleted from the local mail-queue.

If immediate processing is not possible, for example because a downstream mail server is not reachable, the mail remains on the queue for later processing.

The *Queue Administration* panel provides a summary about the current state of the postfix mail-queue, similar to the *qshape (1)* command-line utility. It shows domains for which mails were not delivered, and how long they have been queued.

The three Action Buttons on top provide the most common queue operations:

Flush Queue

Attempt to deliver all currently queued mail, for example if a downstream server has become available again.

Delete All Messages

Delete all currently queued mail, for example if the queue contains only spam.

Discard address verification database

Clear the recipient verification cache.

A sudden increase in queued mails should be closely inspected. This increase can indicate issues connecting to downstream servers or that one of the servers for which you relay emails sends spam itself.

6.4.1 Deferred Mail

XPROXMOX Ma	il Gateway 6.2-4				Documentation a dmin@pmg							
B Dashboard	Queue Administration											
Mail Filter -	Summary Deferred Ma	ail										
Action Objects												
O Who Objects	Headers Flush Rem	ove Filter:										
- ,	Time	Size	Sender	Receiver	Reason							
What Objects	2020-06-04 09:10:05	2.61 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
O When Objects	2020-06-04 07:58:11	1.71 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ceo@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Configuration -	2020-06-04 08:29:33	2.59 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ceo@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Mail Proxy	2020-06-04 09:21:46	2.92 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Spam Detector	2020-06-04 08:30:15	2.88 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ceo@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:43:28	2.30 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ceo@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Virus Detector	2020-06-04 08:31:19	2.92 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
User Management	2020-06-04 07:58:41	2.30 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ceo@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
E Cluster	2020-06-04 09:20:45	2.92 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129];25: No route to host							
Subscription	2020-06-04 09:49:21	2.61 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	j.smith@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:01:47	2.02 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ferdl@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Administration -	2020-06-04 08:09:38	2.91 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
📢 Spam Quarantine	2020-06-04 09:19:28	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	j.smith@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Virus Quarantine	2020-06-04 08:35:23	2.33 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Attachment Quarantine	2020-06-04 08:04:34	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	j.smith@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
•	2020-06-04 08:39:13 2020-06-04 08:35:56	2.02 KiB 1.73 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com t.last@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
User Whitelist	2020-06-04 07:59:46	1.73 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
User Blacklist	2020-06-04 07:39:40	2.31 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	j.smith@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
I Tracking Center	2020-06-04 08:25:18	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129/192.168.30.129/25: No route to host							
≡ Queues	2020-06-04 09:19:15	2.02 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
-	2020-06-04 08:13:43	2.31 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	j.smith@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
Statistics	2020-06-04 08:44:13	2.61 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:29:29	2.62 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:19:50	2.61 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:50:48	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 09:27:16	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 09:22:09	2.61 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	office@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129];25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 09:22:49	1.73 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129];25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:30:44	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:35:43	1.72 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ferdl@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:51:12	2.60 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ferdl@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:39:01	2.90 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	office@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:43:59	2.31 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ferdl@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:35:17	2.02 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	t.last@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 09:19:24	1.74 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	d.musterman@fake.prox	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:36:12	2.31 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ferdl@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:09:22	1.73 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	office@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 07:59:40	2.60 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ferdl@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:29:27	1.73 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	j.smith@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129[192.168.30.129]:25: No route to host							
	2020-06-04 08:14:58	2.00 KiB	mailtestsender.good@pro	ceo@fake.proxmox.com	delivery temporarily suspended: connect to 192.168.30.129/192.168.30.129/:25: No route to host							

In the *Deferred Mail* tab, you can examine each deferred email separately. In addition to providing contact information about the sender and receiver, you can also check the reason for which an email remains queued.

You can view the complete headers and filter by sender or receiver of queued emails.

Here, you can also flush or delete each deferred email independently.

6.5 Firmware Updates

Firmware updates from this chapter should be applied when running Proxmox Mail Gateway or Debian on a bare-metal server. Whether configuring firmware updates is appropriate within a virtualized environment, e.g. when using device pass-through, depends strongly on your setup and is therefore out of scope.

In addition to regular software updates, firmware updates are also important for reliable and secure operation.

When obtaining and applying firmware updates, a combination of available options is recommended to get them as early as possible or at all.

The term firmware is usually divided linguistically into microcode (for CPUs) and firmware (for other devices).

6.5.1 Persistent Firmware

This section is suitable for all devices. Updated microcode, which is usually included in a BIOS/UEFI update, is stored on the motherboard, whereas other firmware is stored on the respective device. This persistent method is especially important for the CPU, as it enables the earliest possible regular loading of the updated microcode at boot time.



Caution

With some updates, such as for BIOS/UEFI or storage controller, the device configuration could be reset. Please follow the vendor's instructions carefully and back up the current configuration.

Please check with your vendor which update methods are available.

- Convenient update methods for servers can include Dell's Lifecycle Manager or Service Packs from HPE.
- Sometimes there are Linux utilities available as well. Examples are *mlxup* for NVIDIA ConnectX or *bnxtnvm/niccli* for Broadcom network cards.
- LVFS could also be an option if there is a cooperation with a vendor and supported hardware in use. The technical requirement for this is that the system was manufactured after 2014, is booted via UEFI and the easiest way is to mount the EFI partition from which you boot (mount /dev/disk/by-partuuid/<from efibootmgr -v> /boot/efi) before installing *fwupd*.

Тір

If the update instructions require a host reboot, please do not forget about it.

6.5.2 Runtime Firmware Files

This method stores firmware on the Proxmox Mail Gateway operating system and will pass it to a device if its persisted firmware Section 6.5.1 is less recent. It is supported by devices such as network and graphics cards, but not by those that rely on persisted firmware such as the motherboard and hard disks.

In Proxmox Mail Gateway the package pve-firmware is already installed by default. Therefore, with the normal system updates (APT) Section 6.1.3, included firmware of common hardware is automatically kept up to date.

An additional Debian Firmware Repository Section 3.5.7 exists, but is not configured by default.

If you try to install an additional firmware package but it conflicts, APT will abort the installation. Perhaps the particular firmware can be obtained in another way.

6.5.3 CPU Microcode Updates

Microcode updates are intended to fix found security vulnerabilities and other serious CPU bugs. While the CPU performance can be affected, a patched microcode is usually still more performant than an unpatched microcode where the kernel itself has to do mitigations. Depending on the CPU type, it is possible that performance results of the flawed factory state can no longer be achieved without knowingly running the CPU in an unsafe state.

To get an overview of present CPU vulnerabilities and their mitigations, run lscpu. Current real-world known vulnerabilities can only show up if the Proxmox Mail Gateway host is up to date Section 6.1.3, its version not end of life [?informaltable], and has at least been rebooted since the last kernel update.

Besides the recommended microcode update via persistent Section 6.5.1 BIOS/UEFI updates, there is also an independent method via **Early OS Microcode Updates**. It is convenient to use and also quite helpful when the motherboard vendor no longer provides BIOS/UEFI updates. Regardless of the method in use, a reboot is always needed to apply a microcode update.

Set up Early OS Microcode Updates

To set up microcode updates that are applied early on boot by the Linux kernel, you need to:

- 1. Enable the Debian Firmware Repository Section 3.5.7
- 2. Get the latest available packages: <code>apt update</code> (or use the web interface, under Administration \rightarrow Updates)
- 3. Install the CPU-vendor specific microcode package:
 - For Intel CPUs: apt install intel-microcode
 - For AMD CPUs: apt install amd64-microcode
- 4. Reboot the Proxmox Mail Gateway host

Any future microcode update will also require a reboot to be loaded.

Microcode Version

To get the current running microcode revision for comparison or debugging purposes:

grep microcode /proc/cpuinfo | uniq microcode : 0xf0

A microcode package has updates for many different CPUs. But updates specifically for your CPU might not come often. So, just looking at the date on the package won't tell you when the company actually released an update for your specific CPU.

If you've installed a new microcode package and rebooted your Proxmox Mail Gateway host, and this new microcode is newer than both, the version baked into the CPU and the one from the motherboard's firmware, you'll see a message in the system log saying "microcode updated early".

```
# dmesg | grep microcode
[ 0.000000] microcode: microcode updated early to revision 0xf0, date = ↔
2021-11-12
[ 0.896580] microcode: Microcode Update Driver: v2.2.
```

Troubleshooting

For debugging purposes, the set up Early OS Microcode Update applied regularly at system boot can be temporarily disabled as follows:

- 1. Reboot the host to get to the GRUB menu (hold SHIFT if it is hidden)
- 2. At the desired Proxmox Mail Gateway boot entry press $\ensuremath{\mathbb{E}}$
- 3. Go to the line which starts with linux and append separated by a space dis_ucode_ldr
- 4. Press CTRL-X to boot this time without an Early OS Microcode Update

If a problem related to a recent microcode update is suspected, a package downgrade should be considered instead of package removal (apt purge <intel-microcode|amd64-microcode>). Otherwise, a too old persisted Section 6.5.1 microcode might be loaded, even though a more recent one would run without problems.

A downgrade is possible if an earlier microcode package version is available in the Debian repository, as shown in this example:

```
# apt list -a intel-microcode
Listing... Done
intel-microcode/stable-security,now 3.20230808.1~deb12u1 amd64 [installed]
intel-microcode/stable 3.20230512.1 amd64
# apt install intel-microcode=3.202305*
...
Selected version '3.20230512.1' (Debian:12.1/stable [amd64]) for 'intel- \leftarrow
microcode'
...
dpkg: warning: downgrading intel-microcode from 3.20230808.1~deb12u1 to \leftarrow
3.20230512.1
...
intel-microcode: microcode will be updated at next boot
...
```

To apply an older microcode potentially included in the microcode package for your CPU type, reboot now.

Тір

It makes sense to hold the downgraded package for a while and try more recent versions again at a later time. Even if the package version is the same in the future, system updates may have fixed the experienced problem in the meantime.

apt-mark hold intel-microcode
intel-microcode set on hold.
apt-mark unhold intel-microcode
apt update
apt upgrade

6.6 Host Bootloader

Proxmox Mail Gateway currently uses one of two bootloaders depending on the disk setup selected in the installer.

For EFI Systems installed with ZFS as the root filesystem systemd-boot is used, unless Secure Boot is enabled. All other deployments use the standard GRUB bootloader (this usually also applies to systems which are installed on top of Debian).

6.6.1 Partitioning Scheme Used by the Installer

The Proxmox Mail Gateway installer creates 3 partitions on all disks selected for installation.

The created partitions are:

- a 1 MB BIOS Boot Partition (gdisk type EF02)
- a 512 MB EFI System Partition (ESP, gdisk type EF00)
- a third partition spanning the set hdsize parameter or the remaining space used for the chosen storage type

Systems using ZFS as root filesystem are booted with a kernel and initrd image stored on the 512 MB EFI System Partition. For legacy BIOS systems, and EFI systems with Secure Boot enabled, GRUB is used, for EFI systems without Secure Boot, systemd-boot is used. Both are installed and configured to point to the ESPs.

GRUB in BIOS mode (--target i386-pc) is installed onto the BIOS Boot Partition of all selected disks on all systems booted with GRUB².

6.6.2 Synchronizing the content of the ESP with proxmox-boot-tool

proxmox-boot-tool is a utility used to keep the contents of the EFI System Partitions properly configured and synchronized. It copies certain kernel versions to all ESPs and configures the respective bootloader to boot from the vfat formatted ESPs. In the context of ZFS as root filesystem this means that you can use all optional features on your root pool instead of the subset which is also present in the ZFS implementation in GRUB or having to create a separate small boot-pool ³.

In setups with redundancy all disks are partitioned with an ESP, by the installer. This ensures the system boots even if the first boot device fails or if the BIOS can only boot from a particular disk.

The ESPs are not kept mounted during regular operation. This helps to prevent filesystem corruption to the vfat formatted ESPs in case of a system crash, and removes the need to manually adapt /etc/fstab in case the primary boot device fails.

proxmox-boot-tool handles the following tasks:

- formatting and setting up a new partition
- · copying and configuring new kernel images and initrd images to all listed ESPs

²These are all installs with root on ext4 or xfs and installs with root on ZFS on non-EFI systems ³Booting ZFS on root with GRUB https://github.com/zfsonlinux/zfs/wiki/Debian-Stretch-Root-on-ZFS

- · synchronizing the configuration on kernel upgrades and other maintenance tasks
- managing the list of kernel versions which are synchronized
- configuring the boot-loader to boot a particular kernel version (pinning)

You can view the currently configured ESPs and their state by running:

proxmox-boot-tool status

Setting up a new partition for use as synced ESP

To format and initialize a partition as synced ESP, e.g., after replacing a failed vdev in an rpool, or when converting an existing system that pre-dates the sync mechanism, proxmox-boot-tool from proxmox-kernel can be used.

) Warning

the format command will format the <partition>, make sure to pass in the right device/partition!

For example, to format an empty partition /dev/sda2 as ESP, run the following:

proxmox-boot-tool format /dev/sda2

To setup an existing, unmounted ESP located on /dev/sda2 for inclusion in Proxmox Mail Gateway's kernel update synchronization mechanism, use the following:

proxmox-boot-tool init /dev/sda2

or

proxmox-boot-tool init /dev/sda2 grub

to force initialization with GRUB instead of systemd-boot, for example for Secure Boot support.

Afterwards /etc/kernel/proxmox-boot-uuids should contain a new line with the UUID of the newly added partition. The init command will also automatically trigger a refresh of all configured ESPs.

Updating the configuration on all ESPs

To copy and configure all bootable kernels and keep all ESPs listed in /etc/kernel/proxmox-boot-uuids in sync you just need to run:

```
# proxmox-boot-tool refresh
```

(The equivalent to running update-grub systems with ext4 or xfs on root).

This is necessary should you make changes to the kernel commandline, or want to sync all kernels and initrds.

Note

Both update-initramfs and apt (when necessary) will automatically trigger a refresh.

Kernel Versions considered by proxmox-boot-tool

The following kernel versions are configured by default:

- the currently running kernel
- · the version being newly installed on package updates
- · the two latest already installed kernels
- the latest version of the second-to-last kernel series (e.g. 5.0, 5.3), if applicable
- · any manually selected kernels

Manually keeping a kernel bootable

Should you wish to add a certain kernel and initrd image to the list of bootable kernels use proxmox-boot-tool kernel add.

For example run the following to add the kernel with ABI version 5.0.15-1-pve to the list of kernels to keep installed and synced to all ESPs:

```
# proxmox-boot-tool kernel add 5.0.15-1-pve
```

proxmox-boot-tool kernel list will list all kernel versions currently selected for booting:

proxmox-boot-tool kernel list Manually selected kernels: 5.0.15-1-pve Automatically selected kernels: 5.0.12-1-pve 4.15.18-18-pve

Run proxmox-boot-tool kernel remove to remove a kernel from the list of manually selected kernels, for example:

```
# proxmox-boot-tool kernel remove 5.0.15-1-pve
```

Note

It's required to run proxmox-boot-tool refresh to update all EFI System Partitions (ESPs) after a manual kernel addition or removal from above.

6.6.3 Determine which Bootloader is Used

GNU GRUB version 2.06-13+pmx1
*Proxmox Mail Gateway GNU/Linux Advanced options for Proxmox Mail Gateway GNU/Linux Memory test (memtest86+x64.bin) Memory test (memtest86+x64.bin, serial console)
Use the ↑ and ↓ keys to select which entry is highlighted. Press enter to boot the selected OS, `e' to edit the commands before booting or `c' for a command-line. The highlighted entry will be executed automatically in 5s.

The simplest and most reliable way to determine which bootloader is used, is to watch the boot process of the Proxmox Mail Gateway node.

You will either see the blue box of GRUB or the simple black on white systemd-boot.



Determining the bootloader from a running system might not be 100% accurate. The safest way is to run the following command:

efibootmgr -v

If it returns a message that EFI variables are not supported, GRUB is used in BIOS/Legacy mode.

If the output contains a line that looks similar to the following, GRUB is used in UEFI mode.

Boot0005* proxmox [...] File(\EFI\proxmox\grubx64.efi)

If the output contains a line similar to the following, systemd-boot is used.

```
Boot0006* Linux Boot Manager [...] File(\EFI\systemd\systemd-bootx64.efi ↔ )
```

By running:

proxmox-boot-tool status

you can find out if proxmox-boot-tool is configured, which is a good indication of how the system is booted.

6.6.4 GRUB

GRUB has been the de-facto standard for booting Linux systems for many years and is quite well documented ⁴.

Configuration

Changes to the GRUB configuration are done via the defaults file /etc/default/grub or config snippets in /etc/default/grub.d. To regenerate the configuration file after a change to the configuration run: 5

update-grub

6.6.5 Systemd-boot

systemd-boot is a lightweight EFI bootloader. It reads the kernel and initrd images directly from the EFI Service Partition (ESP) where it is installed. The main advantage of directly loading the kernel from the ESP is that it does not need to reimplement the drivers for accessing the storage. In Proxmox Mail Gateway proxmox-boot-tool Section 6.6.2 is used to keep the configuration on the ESPs synchronized.

Configuration

systemd-boot is configured via the file loader/loader.conf in the root directory of an EFI System Partition (ESP). See the loader.conf (5) manpage for details.

Each bootloader entry is placed in a file of its own in the directory loader/entries/

An example entry.conf looks like this (/ refers to the root of the ESP):

```
title Proxmox
version 5.0.15-1-pve
options root=ZFS=rpool/ROOT/pmg-1 boot=zfs
linux /EFI/proxmox/5.0.15-1-pve/vmlinuz-5.0.15-1-pve
initrd /EFI/proxmox/5.0.15-1-pve/initrd.img-5.0.15-1-pve
```

6.6.6 Editing the Kernel Commandline

You can modify the kernel commandline in the following places, depending on the bootloader used:

GRUB

The kernel commandline needs to be placed in the variable GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT in the file /etc/default/grub. Running update-grub appends its content to all linux entries in /boot/grub/g

⁴GRUB Manual https://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/grub/grub.html

⁵Systems using proxmox-boot-tool will call proxmox-boot-tool refresh upon update-grub.

Systemd-boot

The kernel commandline needs to be placed as one line in /etc/kernel/cmdline. To apply your changes, run proxmox-boot-tool refresh, which sets it as the option line for all config files in loader/entries/proxmox-*.conf.

A complete list of kernel parameters can be found at *https://www.kernel.org/doc/html/v<YOUR-KERNEL-VERSION>/admin-guide/kernel-parameters.html*. replace <YOUR-KERNEL-VERSION> with the major.minor version, for example, for kernels based on version 6.5 the URL would be: https://www.kernel.org/doc/html/-v6.5/admin-guide/kernel-parameters.html

You can find your kernel version by checking the web interface (*Node* \rightarrow *Summary*), or by running

uname -r

Use the first two numbers at the front of the output.

6.6.7 Override the Kernel-Version for next Boot

To select a kernel that is not currently the default kernel, you can either:

- use the boot loader menu that is displayed at the beginning of the boot process
- use the proxmox-boot-tool to pin the system to a kernel version either once or permanently (until pin is reset).

This should help you work around incompatibilities between a newer kernel version and the hardware.

Note

Such a pin should be removed as soon as possible so that all current security patches of the latest kernel are also applied to the system.

For example: To permanently select the version 5.15.30-1-pve for booting you would run:

proxmox-boot-tool kernel pin 5.15.30-1-pve

Тір

```
The pinning functionality works for all Proxmox Mail Gateway systems, not only those using proxmox-boot-tool to synchronize the contents of the ESPs, if your system does not use proxmox-boot-tool for synchronizing you can also skip the proxmox-boot-tool refresh call in the end.
```

You can also set a kernel version to be booted on the next system boot only. This is for example useful to test if an updated kernel has resolved an issue, which caused you to pin a version in the first place:

proxmox-boot-tool kernel pin 5.15.30-1-pve --next-boot

To remove any pinned version configuration use the unpin subcommand:

proxmox-boot-tool kernel unpin

While unpin has a --next-boot option as well, it is used to clear a pinned version set with --next-boot. As that happens already automatically on boot, invonking it manually is of little use.

After setting, or clearing pinned versions you also need to synchronize the content and configuration on the ESPs by running the refresh subcommand.

Tip

You will be prompted to automatically do for proxmox-boot-tool managed systems if you call the tool interactively.

```
# proxmox-boot-tool refresh
```

6.6.8 Secure Boot

Since Proxmox Mail Gateway 8.1, Secure Boot is supported out of the box via signed packages and integration in proxmox-boot-tool.

The following packages need to be installed for Secure Boot to be enabled:

- shim-signed (shim bootloader signed by Microsoft)
- shim-helpers-amd64-signed (fallback bootloader and MOKManager, signed by Proxmox)
- grub-efi-amd64-signed (GRUB EFI bootloader, signed by Proxmox)
- proxmox-kernel-6.X.Y-Z-pve-signed (Kernel image, signed by Proxmox)

Only GRUB as bootloader is supported out of the box, since there are no other pre-signed bootloader packages available. Any new installation of Proxmox Mail Gateway will automatically have all of the above packages included.

More details about how Secure Boot works, and how to customize the setup, are available in our wiki.

Switching an Existing Installation to Secure Boot

Warning

This can lead to an unbootable installation in some cases if not done correctly. Reinstalling the host will setup Secure Boot automatically if available, without any extra interactions. **Make sure you have a working and well-tested backup of your Proxmox Mail Gateway host!**

An existing UEFI installation can be switched over to Secure Boot if desired, without having to reinstall Proxmox Mail Gateway from scratch.

First, ensure all your system is up-to-date. Next, install all the required pre-signed packages as listed above. GRUB automatically creates the needed EFI boot entry for booting via the default shim.

systemd-boot

If systemd-boot is used as a bootloader (see Determine which Bootloader is used Section 6.6.3), some additional setup is needed. This is only the case if Proxmox Mail Gateway was installed with ZFS-on-root.

To check the latter, run:

findmnt /

If the host is indeed using ZFS as root filesystem, the FSTYPE column should contain zfs:

```
TARGET SOURCEFSTYPE OPTIONS/rpool/ROOT/pmg-1 zfsrw,relatime,xattr,noacl,casesensitive
```

Next, a suitable potential ESP (EFI system partition) must be found. This can be done using the lsblk command as following:

lsblk -o +FSTYPE

The output should look something like this:

```
NAME
    MAJ:MIN RM SIZE RO TYPE MOUNTPOINTS FSTYPE
sda
      8:0
          0 32G 0 disk
├─sda1 8:1 0 1007K 0 part
├─sda2
               8:2
                     0 512M 0 part
                                        vfat
└─sda3 8:3 0 31.5G 0 part
                                        zfs_member
         0 32G 0 disk
      8:16
sdb
├─sdb1 8:17 0 1007K 0 part
├─sdb2 8:18 0 512M 0 part
                                        vfat
└─sdb3 8:19 0 31.5G 0 part
                                        zfs member
```

In this case, the partitions sda2 and sdb2 are the targets. They can be identified by the their size of 512M and their FSTYPE being vfat, in this case on a ZFS RAID-1 installation.

These partitions must be properly set up for booting through GRUB using proxmox-boot-tool. This command (using sda2 as an example) must be run separately for each individual ESP:

```
# proxmox-boot-tool init /dev/sda2 grub
```

Afterwards, you can sanity-check the setup by running the following command:

efibootmgr -v

This list should contain an entry looking similar to this:

```
[..]
Boot0009* proxmox HD(2,GPT,..,0x800,0x100000)/File(\EFI\proxmox\ ↔
shimx64.efi)
[..]
```

Note

The old systemd-boot bootloader will be kept, but GRUB will be preferred. This way, if booting using GRUB in Secure Boot mode does not work for any reason, the system can still be booted using systemd-boot with Secure Boot turned off.

Now the host can be rebooted and Secure Boot enabled in the UEFI firmware setup utility.

On reboot, a new entry named proxmox should be selectable in the UEFI firmware boot menu, which boots using the pre-signed EFI shim.

If, for any reason, no proxmox entry can be found in the UEFI boot menu, you can try adding it manually (if supported by the firmware), by adding the file \EFI\proxmox\shimx64.efi as a custom boot entry.

Note

Some UEFI firmwares are known to drop the proxmox boot option on reboot. This can happen if the proxmox boot entry is pointing to a GRUB installation on a disk, where the disk itself is not a boot option. If possible, try adding the disk as a boot option in the UEFI firmware setup utility and run proxmox-boot-tool again.

Tip

To enroll custom keys, see the accompanying Secure Boot wiki page.

Using DKMS/Third Party Modules With Secure Boot

On systems with Secure Boot enabled, the kernel will refuse to load modules which are not signed by a trusted key. The default set of modules shipped with the kernel packages is signed with an ephemeral key embedded in the kernel image which is trusted by that specific version of the kernel image.

In order to load other modules, such as those built with DKMS or manually, they need to be signed with a key trusted by the Secure Boot stack. The easiest way to achieve this is to enroll them as Machine Owner Key (MOK) with mokutil.

The dkms tool will automatically generate a keypair and certificate in /var/lib/dkms/mok.key and /var/lib/dkms/mok.pub and use it for signing the kernel modules it builds and installs.

You can view the certificate contents with

openssl x509 -in /var/lib/dkms/mok.pub -noout -text

and enroll it on your system using the following command:

```
# mokutil --import /var/lib/dkms/mok.pub
input password:
input password again:
```

The mokutil command will ask for a (temporary) password twice, this password needs to be entered one more time in the next step of the process! Rebooting the system should automatically boot into the MOKManager EFI binary, which allows you to verify the key/certificate and confirm the enrollment using the password selected when starting the enrollment using mokutil. Afterwards, the kernel should allow loading modules built with DKMS (which are signed with the enrolled MOK). The MOK can also be used to sign custom EFI binaries and kernel images if desired.

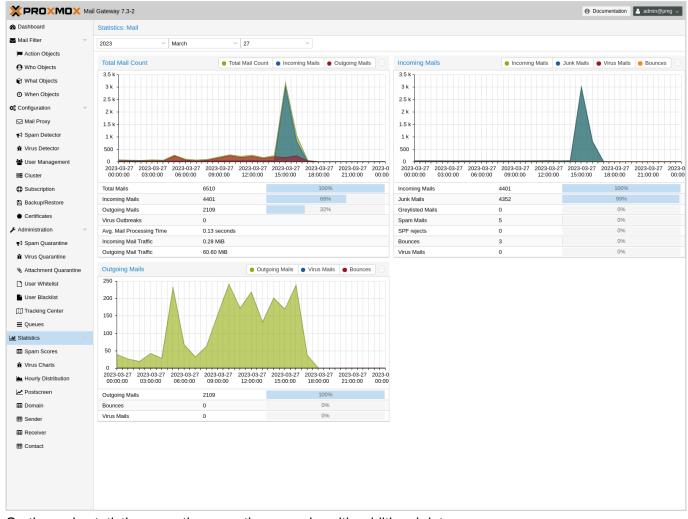
The same procedure can also be used for custom/third-party modules not managed with DKMS, but the key/certificate generation and signing steps need to be done manually in that case.

Chapter 7

Statistics

Proxmox Mail Gateway provides a useful and feature-rich statistics interface that allows administrators to quickly get an overview of the overall workload and easily identify problems.

The statistics are displayed for a selected period, which by default is the current day. This period can be changed to any other day, a whole month or even a whole year.



On the main statistics page there are three graphs with additional data:

Total Mail Count

Shows the total mail flow as a graph and the following details:

- Total Mails
- Incoming/Outgoing Mails (as count and percentage)
- Virus Outbreaks (the amount of outgoing virus mails)
- Avg. Mail Processing Time
- Incoming/Outgoing Mail Traffic

Incoming Mails

Displays the count of incoming mails from each of the following categories, including their percentage of the total incoming mail volume:

- Incoming Mails
- Junk Mails (Virus + Spam + Greylisted + SPF rejects + RBL rejects)
- Greylisted Mails
- Spam Mails (Mails with Spamscore >= 3 and not containing a virus)
- SPF rejects
- Bounces (mails with an empty envelope-sender address)
- Virus Mails

Outgoing Mails

Displays the count of outgoing mails from each of the following categories, including their percentage of the total outgoing mail volume:

- Outgoing Mails
- Bounces (mails with an empty envelope-sender address)
- Virus Mails

7.1 Spam Scores

Dashboard	Statistics: Spam Score	S							
Mail Filter -	2023	March	~ 27	~					
Action Objects	Score	March	21			Count	Perce	ntess	
O Who Objects	Score 0					47	Perce		7%
What Objects	Score 1					2	-		196
When Objects	Score 2					0		(0%
Configuration	Score 3					0			0%
Mail Proxy	Score 4					0			0% 0%
	Score 5 Score 6					0			0%
Spam Detector	Score 7					0			0%
¥ Virus Detector	Score 8					0		(0%
嶜 User Management	Score 9					0			0%
E Cluster	Score >= 10					5		Ş	9%
Subscription									
Backup/Restore									
Certificates									
Administration									
📢 Spam Quarantine									
★ Virus Quarantine									
 Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine 									
ℜ Attachment Quarantine ☐ User Whitelist									
 ✤ Virus Quarantine � Attachment Quarantine ☐ User Whitelist ▲ User Blacklist 									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center									
 ✤ Virus Quarantine ♠ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist ■ User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ≡ Queues 									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center Queues Statistics									
 ✤ Virus Quarantine ♠ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist ● User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues ■ Statistics ♥ ■ Spam Scores 									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center Queues Istatistics Spam Scores Virus Charts									
 ✤ Virus Quarantine ♠ Attachment Quarantine □ User Whitelist ● User Blacklist □ Tracking Center ■ Queues ■ Statistics ♥ ■ Spam Scores 									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center Queues Statistics Spam Scores Virus Charts Hourly Distribution									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center Queues Istatistics Spam Scores Virus Charts									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center Queues Statistics Spam Scores Virus Charts Hourly Distribution Postscreen									
Virus Quarantine Attachment Quarantine User Whitelist User Blacklist Tracking Center Queues Statistics Spam Scores Virus Charts Hourly Distribution Postscreen Domain									

The Spam Scores panel shows the distribution of the different spam scores for the selected time period. Note that you can also select a whole month or even a whole year as period to display.

7.2 Virus Charts

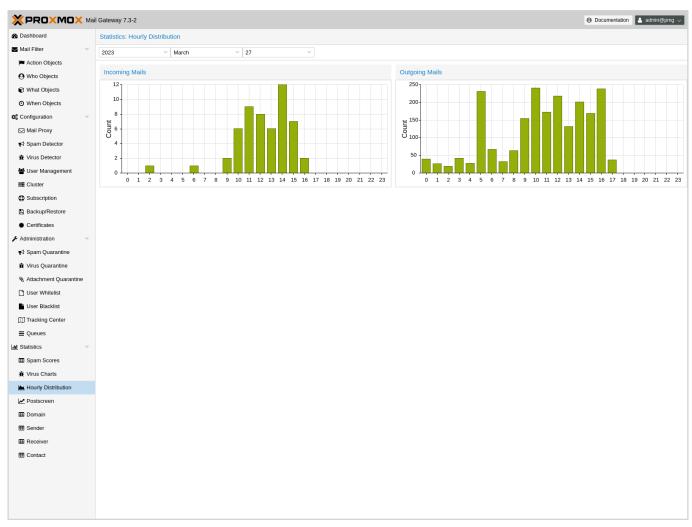
XPROXMOX Ma	Il Gateway 7.3-2	Documentation Admin@pmg
B Dashboard	Statistics: Virus Charts	
Mail Filter	2023 V Whole year V	
Action Objects	Name	Count
O Who Objects	Email.Exploit.Efail-6543464-0 (clamav)	2
What Objects		
Ø When Objects		
Configuration v		
🖂 Mail Proxy		
Spam Detector		
¥ Virus Detector		
嶜 User Management		
E Cluster		
Subscription		
Backup/Restore		
Certificates		
Administration v		
📢 Spam Quarantine		
❀ Virus Quarantine		
% Attachment Quarantine		
🗋 User Whitelist		
User Blacklist		
III Tracking Center		
■ Queues		
III Statistics		
I Spam Scores		
🟦 Virus Charts		
Hourly Distribution		
Z Postscreen		
I Domain		
I Sender		
Receiver		
I Contact		

The Virus Charts panel gives you an overview of how many virus files were tried to be transmitted through your mail infrastructure, but got caught early by the Proxmox Mail Gateway.

The list shows which and how often a certain viruses were detected in the selected time period.

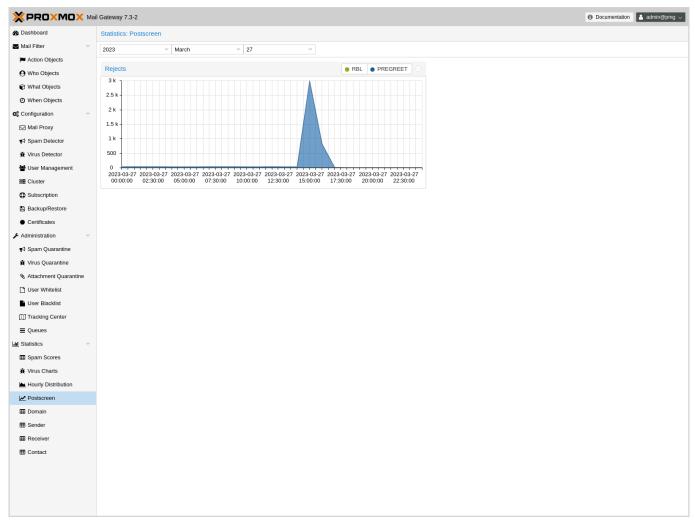
See Virus Detector Configuration Section 4.9 for details about how Proxmox Mail Gateway scans for virus files.

7.3 Hourly Distribution



The Hourly Distribution shows the amount of incoming and outgoing mail per hour for the selected time period. For periods spanning a whole month or a whole year the arithmetic average of mail volume in an hour will be shown.

7.4 Postscreen



Contains a chart with the RBL (Real-time Blackhole Lists) and pregreet rejects for the selected time frame.

For each connection from an SMTP client, postscreen(8) performs a number of tests in the order as described below. Some tests introduce a delay of a few seconds. postscreen(8) maintains a temporary allowlist for clients that pass its tests; by allowing allowlisted clients to skip tests, postscreen(8) minimizes its impact on legitimate email traffic.

- Postfix Postscreen Howto

For more info about postscreen and pregreet tests, see the postscreen readme.

112 / 181

7.5 Domain

A PARA	Dashboard	Statistics: Domain					
	Mail Filter		2 97				
Monodesies Reconstruction Second Wind Notescie Tradie N	Action Objects		× 21	·			
whatding Tank Turn Turn Turn 0 kenden 0.4		Incoming Outgoing					
Ownologe image		Domain (Receiver)			Traffic (MB)		
contiguard 0.00 0.0 0							
Wall Proy Wall Proy Yal Span Deckar Wall Proy Wall Name Wall Proy							
i Aganagei Van Datasai Van Aganagei Caragei Caragei Caragei SabarRatoi SabarRatooi SabarRatoo <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>							
i i i i							
 i Custopion i Suscipion i Custopion i Suscipion i Suscipion i Suscipion i Custopion 	╈ Virus Detector						
A subcryton B Jackuy Resource A charitektaron A Subcryton A Subcryton A Subcryton A Subcryton A Subcryton B Subschyton A Subschyton B Subschyton </td <td>嶜 User Management</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	嶜 User Management						
BiadupResterCatitatasAimistanoQi Span QuraniterQi Sharen QuaratterQi Ataratter QuaratterQi AtaratterQi Ataratter <t< td=""><td>🛢 Cluster</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	🛢 Cluster						
• Ceditadas • Admistration • Sama Quaratine • Vars Quaratine • Vars Quaratine • Atamistration • Atamistration • Dars Mailes • Sama Constant • Sama Sores • Atamistration	Subscription						
Admination <td>Backup/Restore</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Backup/Restore						
i Span Quantule i Vas Quantule i Atachand Quantule i Osar Valuela i Osar Valuela i Osar Valuela i Osar Valuela i Statisco i Statisco i Statisco i Statisco i Nacros i Nacros i Nacros i Nacros i Statisco i Statisco <tr< td=""><td>Certificates</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	Certificates						
k Virs Quaratha k Virs Quaratha k Virs Quaratha l Sard Xirs Quaratha l Sard Xirs Quaratha g Quaratha	Administration -						
Attachment Quarantame <td< td=""><td>📢 Spam Quarantine</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	📢 Spam Quarantine						
I user Winklish I user Blacklish II Tracking Center II Queuse II Statisko II Span Scores II Houry Distribution II Postarea II Postarea III Postarea III Sender III Receiver	🟦 Virus Quarantine						
i User Blackist ii User Blackist ii Tracking Center ii Queus ii Queus ii Satakiss ii Satakiss ii Satakiss ii Satakiss ii Satakiss ii Bonan ii Bender ii Bender ii Receiver	% Attachment Quarantine						
 □ Tracking Center □ Queuse ■ Satatics ■ Spans Scores ■ Sores ■ Norshitz □ Postaren □ Bonan □ Bender □	🕒 User Whitelist						
I queus I statistics III span scores III ponan III score	User Blacklist						
A Statistics B Statistics B Statistics B Statistics B Statistics B Statistics B Statistics	III Tracking Center						
 ■ Spam Scores ▲ Vrus Charts ■ Postscreen ■ Domain ■ Sender ■ Receiver 	■ Queues						
 ★ Vrus Chars ▲ Houry Distribution ▶ Postscreen ■ Domain ■ Sender ■ Receiver 	I Statistics						
 Houry Distribution Postscreen Domain B Sender B Receiver 	I Spam Scores						
Postscreen	🟦 Virus Charts						
田 Domain 田 Sender 田 Receiver	Hourly Distribution						
⊞ Sender ⊞ Receiver	Postscreen						
I Receiver	I Domain						
	Sender						
III Contact	Receiver						
	I Contact						

The Domain view is split into two tabs, one for incoming and one for outgoing mails.

Each tab shows a list of domains that received mails in a selected time frame, with stats for:

- traffic amount
- counts for:
 - mail flow to a domain
 - how many viruses were detected,
 - and how many mails were classified as spam

7.6 Sender

Addin Operation Addin I Count Standard Outwait Outwai		Statistics: Send	er (Outgoing)					Please select a sender.			
Nun Ologes Serie 1 Num Serie 1, Num Num Num Num Num Serie 1, Num Num Num Num Num Num O' Man Ologes Serie 1, Num Serie 1, Num G' Condumino Goldes Goldes Goldes G' Condumino Goldes Goldes Goldes G' Sano Dector Goldes Goldes G	🖌 Mail Filter 🚽 🗸	2023	March	~ 27		\sim		Receiver	Size (KB)	Date 个	Time ↑
Name Name Name Q Manu Quant Name Name Q Name Quant Sada Sada Q Manu Quant Sada Sada Q Sada Sada Sada Q Sada Sada Sada	Action Objects					Count					
O Men Operation Bin Print Cont Bin	O Who Objects	Sender 1			Mail \downarrow	Virus	Size (KB) ↓				
Conjunation Conjunation 216 0 2400 Conjunation 107 0 2400 Mai Poor Conjunation 107 0 2400 Valor Conjunation 107 0 2400 Valor Conjunation 100 0 100 Valor Conjunation 100 100 100 Valor Conjunation 100 200 100 Valor Conjunation 1	What Objects		@ .com		969	0	15662	1			
Common Amangama 197 0 2000 Common Common 70 0 8000 Common Common 70 0 8000 Common Common 70 0 8000 Sober State Common 200 3500 Common Sober State Common 200 3500 Common Sober State Common 200 8000 Common Sober State Common 200 8000 Common Sober State Common 200 5000 Common Common 10 0 7000 Common Common 10 0 3000 Common Common 10 0 3000 Common Common 10 0 2000 Common Common 10 0 2000 Common Common 10 2000 2000 Comon Common 10 <td< td=""><td>When Objects</td><td>@</td><td>.com</td><td></td><td>516</td><td>0</td><td>39959</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	When Objects	@	.com		516	0	39959	1			
Image of the second 197 0 283 Image of the second 10 14 14 Image of the second 10 12 12 Image of the second 12 12 <td< td=""><td>Configuration</td><td></td><td>@</td><td>.com</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>	Configuration		@	.com							
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Mail Proxy										
* Vius Detector Finance of an antime of an antimantime of an antime of an antime of an antimantime of		@		com							
i Use decadi image de cadi i a contra de cadi 1 0 158 i User dans image de cadi is 0 65 i Subarco image de cadi is 0 64 i Subarco image de cadi is 0 64 i Subarco image de cadi i 0 64 i Subarco i 0 3 6 i Subarco i 0 2 6 i Subarco i 0 2 6 i Subarco i 0 2 6 i Subarco i 0											
Backage Backage <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>@</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			@ 								
Subscription Image: Subscription Subscr			@	.com	11	0	85	1			
C Backupfelores Image in the image in t	Cluster	e e	.com			0	40				
i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Subscription	@									
• Cruticates • In a function in a i	Backup/Restore	@									
Administration Image: Constraint of the constraint of th	Certificates	@ .									
1 0 3 2 1 0 3 2 1 0 3 2 1 0 3 2 1 0 3 2 1 0 3 1 0 3 1 2 1 0 2 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 1 0 2 1 1 0 2 1 1 <	Administration -										
* Vrus Quaratina Image: Commentation in the commented daddimentation in the commented daddimentation in th		0									
Attachment Image:								1			
User WhiteIst Image: Com Imag	-	@	.com		1	0	3	1			
i User Blacklast i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	& Attachment Quarantine	@ .	.com		1	0	2				
I tracking Center Queues I tracking Center Queues I statistics I Span Scores I Statistics I Span Scores I Houry Distribution I Postarcen I Donain I Sender	🗋 User Whitelist	@									
Tracking Center E Queues M Statistics I Span Scores I Span Scores I Houry Distribution I Postcreen II Domain II Sender	User Blacklist	œ.									
A Statistics B Span Scores I Span Scores I A Vrus Charts I A Vrus Statistuituituituituituituituituituituituituit	III Tracking Center	@ _	.com		1	0	2				
Attattation	Queues										
Byam Scores A Vrus Charts Le Houry Distribution Le Postscreen 田 Domain 田 Bender											
★ Vrus Charts La Hourly Distribution La Postscreen 田 Domain 田 Sender											
La Hourly Distribution La ² Postscreen ⊞ Domain ⊞ Sender											
Le Postscreen ⊞ Domain ⊞ Sender											
⊞ Domain ⊞ Sender											
I Sender	Postscreen										
	I Domain										
I Receiver	Sender										
	Receiver										
III Contact	I Contact										

The Sender panel contains a list of e-mail addresses that sent mail out in the selected time frame, with a total count, how many viruses were detected and how big these mails were.

If you click on one of these e-mail addresses, you see a detailed list of recipients, complete with size, date and time.

7.7 Receiver

Dashboard		() () () () () () () () () () () () () (
	Statistics: Receive						Please select a receiver					
Mail Filter	2023	 ✓ March 	~ 27		~		Sender	Size (KB)	Date ↑	Time ↑	Virus info	Score
Action Objects	Receiver 1			Count		Size (KB) ↓						
O Who Objects			Mail \downarrow	Virus	Spam							
What Objects		@	1	0	0	10						
When Objects												
Configuration -												
Mail Proxy												
Spam Detector												
★ Virus Detector												
📽 User Management												
Cluster												
C Subscription												
Backup/Restore												
Certificates												
Administration -												
¶⊄ Spam Quarantine												
∄ Virus Quarantine												
Attachment Quarantine												
User Whitelist												
User Blacklist												
Tracking Center												
■ Queues												
Statistics												
Spam Scores												
Virus Charts												
 Hourly Distribution 												
 Postscreen 												
I Domain												
E Sender												
Receiver												
I Contact												

Similar to the Sender panel, this contains a list of e-mail addresses that received e-mails from outside, with a total, spam and virus count, as well as the total mail size.

If you click an entry, it shows a detailed list of mails with size, date, time, virus and spam score info.

If the Use advanced statistics filters option (Configurations -> Options) is enabled, only active accounts will be listed. Active accounts are those that sent mail during the selected time period or up to 90 days before.

7.8 Contact

										占 admin@
Dashboard	Statistics: Cont	act (Receiver, Outgoing)					Please select a contact			
Mail Filter 🗸	2023	 March 	~ 27		\sim		Sender	Size (KB)	Date ↑	Time
Action Objects				Co	unt					
\varTheta Who Objects	Contact ↑		Ma	ail \downarrow	Virus	Size (KB) \downarrow				
🕞 What Objects	0	.com	69		0	41926				
When Objects		.com	17		0	2133				
Configuration -	@	.com	16	1	0	1973				
	@	.com	16	i0	0	1961				
🖂 Mail Proxy	@	.com	15	6	0	1914				
Spam Detector		@com	13		0	1707				
¥ Virus Detector			12		0	1545				
嶜 User Management	@	.com	12		0	1543 1441				
E Cluster		.com	11		0	1441				
Subscription		.com	11		0	1419				
Backup/Restore		.com	11	4	0	1450				
		.com	11	4	0	1320				
Certificates		.com	11	3	0	1363				
Administration -			10		0	1300				
📢 Spam Quarantine	@	.com	10		0	1230				
🚊 Virus Quarantine		.com	10		0	1327				
Attachment Quarantine		.com	96		0	1181				
🕒 User Whitelist	@	.com	94		0	1093				
User Blacklist		.com	86		0	1166				
		.com	70	l .	0	600				
Tracking Center	@	.net	60		0	678				
Queues	@	.com	47		0	373				
Statistics		.net	46		0	365				
I Spam Scores		.org	44		0	346				
畫 Virus Charts	e e	.com	44		0	346 346				
Hourly Distribution		@ .com	44		0	346				
Postscreen		.com	44		0	346				
		.com	44		0	346				
I Domain	@	.de	44		0	346				
Sender	. @	.com	44		0	346				
Receiver		.com	44		0	346				
I Contact		.com	44		0	346				
		.com	44		0	346 346				
		@ .com	44		0	346				
	@	.ni	44		0	346				
	e . e		44		0	346				
	e e		43		0	339 +				

This contains the list of external recipients that received mail from this Proxmox Mail Gateway, coming in on the internal port, with total count, virus count and size.

If you click an entry, it shows a list of mails with size, date and time.

If the Use advanced statistics filters option (Configurations -> Options) is enabled, active accounts will be filtered out, since they can already be seen in the Receiver panel. Active accounts are those which sent mail in the selected time frame or up to 90 days before.

Chapter 8

Backup and Restore

	il Gateway 6.3-1					
Dashboard	Backup					
Mail Filter -	Local Backup/Restore	Proxmox Backup S	enver			
Action Objects			erver			
O Who Objects	Backup Now Restore	Remove				
What Objects	Filename		Time ↓	Size	Download	
When Objects	pmg-backup_2020_04_23	_5EA15090.tgz	2020-04-23 10:23	86.64 KiB	¥	
Configuration						
Mail Proxy						
Spam Detector						
Virus Detector						
📽 User Management						
Cluster						
Subscription						
Backup/Restore						
Administration -						
📢 Spam Quarantine						
ዡ Virus Quarantine						
N Attachment Quarantine						
🗅 User Whitelist						
User Blacklist						
Tracking Center						
■ Queues						
Statistics						

Proxmox Mail Gateway includes the ability to back up and restore the configuration. This includes the complete config from /etc/pmg/, the mail filter rules, and the statistic database.

Note

The backup does not include the network setup, nor does it contain mail data from the postfix queue or the spam and virus quarantines.

Backups can be created locally or stored on a Proxmox Backup Server instance.

117 / 181

8.1 Local Backups

You can create a backup by simply pressing the *Backup* button in the *Local Backup/Restore* tab on the GUI, or by using the command-line interface:

```
# pmgbackup backup
starting backup to: /var/lib/pmg/backup/pmg-backup_2018_01_04_5A4E0436.tgz
backup finished
```

Local backups are stored inside directory /var/lib/pmg/backup/. It is usually best to mount a remote file system to that directory, so that the resulting backups gets stored remotely.

You can list the contents of that directory with:

```
# pmgbackup list
....
pmg-backup_2017_11_10_5A05D4B9.tgz 17012
pmg-backup_2017_11_13_5A09676A.tgz 16831
pmg-backup_2018_01_04_5A4E0436.tgz 21514
```

Restores are also possible using the GUI or command line, and you can select which parts you want to restore:

System Configuration

Basically the contents of /etc/pmg/.

Rule Database

The mail filter rule database.

Statistic

All statistical data.

For example, you can selectively restore the mail filter rules from an older backup:

```
# pmgbackup restore --filename pmg-backup_2018_01_04_5A4E0436.tgz -- ↔
    database
starting restore: /var/lib/pmg/backup/pmg-backup_2018_01_04_5A4E0436.tgz
config_backup.tar: OK
Proxmox_ruledb.sql: OK
Proxmox_statdb.sql: OK
version.txt: OK
Destroy existing rule database
Create new database
run analyze to speed up database queries
Analyzing/Upgrading existing Databases...done
restore finished
```

8.2 Proxmox Backup Server

In order to back up your Proxmox Mail Gateway configuration on a Proxmox Backup Server, you first need to configure the instance as a backup *remote*. You can then directly create and restore backups, as well as create a scheduled *backup job* to run regular backups.

8.2.1 Remotes

Add: Proxmox E	Backup Server		\otimes
Backup Server	Prune Options		
ID:	backup	Username:	pmgbackup@pbs!token
Server:	backup.proxmox.com	Password:	••••••
Datastore:	local	Enable:	
Fingerprint:	aa:e9:b6:d6:61:cd:b9:1e:84:4	4d:85:2b:90:42:71:87	:4d:07:69:66:fb:9c:b9:8c:77:f7
			Add

A Proxmox Backup Server remote can be configured using the *Proxmox Backup Server* panel in the *Back-up/Restore* menu of the GUI, or by using the remote subcommand of pmgbackup.

Note

You can use API Tokens in place of a username/password combination.

Example addition of a Proxmox Backup Server remote with id archive.

```
# pmgbackup proxmox-backup remote add archive --datastore big --server ↔
backup.proxmox.com --user 'pmgbackup@pbs!token' --password --fingerprint ↔
09:54:ef:..snip..:88:af:47:fe:4c:3b:cf:8b:26:88:0b:4e:3c:b2
Enter new password: *****
Retype new password: *****
```

The fingerprint is optional, if the certificate of the Proxmox Backup Server remote is signed by a CA trusted by Proxmox Mail Gateway.

Additionally, you can configure prune-settings for each remote, giving you flexible control over how many backups should be stored on the Proxmox Backup Server over a specific period of time.

Setting the prune options for the Proxmox Backup Server remote with id archive.

```
# pmgbackup remote set archive --keep-last 3 --keep-daily 14 --keep-weekly ↔
8 --keep-monthly 12 --keep-yearly 7
```

If prune settings are configured, the backup-group of Proxmox Mail Gateway is pruned automatically after each successful backup.

The notify and include-statistics settings of a remote define the defaults for notifications and whether to include the statistic database in backups. They are also used for scheduled backups Section 8.2.2.

The public settings are stored in /etc/pmg/pbs/pbs.conf. Sensitive settings, like passwords are stored in individual files named after the remote inside /etc/pmg/pbs/:

Configuration Example (/etc/pmg/pbs/pbs.conf)

```
pbs: archive
    datastore big
    server backup.proxmox.com
    fingerprint 09:54:ef:..snip..:88:af:47:fe:4c:3b:cf:8b:26:88:0b:4e:3 ↔
        c:b2
        keep-daily 30
        keep-last 5
        keep-monthly 3
        keep-yearly 5
        username pmgbackup@pbs!token
```

8.2.2 Backup Jobs

Mail Filter L Action Objects Re Who Objects A What Objects A	ackup Local Backup/Restore Pro emote							
Action Objects Who Objects What Objects What Objects What Objects When Objects		xmox Backup Server						
Who Objects What Objects When Objects Re	emote							
What Objects When Objects Re								
When Objects	Add Remote Edit Remo	we						C Relo
	emote ↑		Server			Datastore	User ID	Enable
Configuration	emo		192.168.30.68			test	root@pam!demo	Yes
🖂 Mail Proxy								
Spam Detector								
¥ Virus Detector								
📽 User Management								
Cluster								
Subscription								
Backup/Restore								
Administration								
Spam Quarantine	chedule on 'demo'							
€ Virus Quarantine	Set Schedule Remove Sched	ule						C Rel
Attachment Quarantine	hedule	daily						
de	elay ext-run	15 minutes Thu 2020-11-19 00:00:00 CET						
User Blacklist								
Tracking Center	ackup snapshots on 'demo	י'						
	Backup Now Restore F	orget Snapshot						C Rel
	roup ID			Time \downarrow	Size			
	ng-demo			2020-11-18T17:24:47Z	79.25 KiB			

With a configured remote, you can create backups using the GUI or the proxmox-backup backup subcommand of the pmgbackup CLI tool.

Creating a new backup on the Proxmox Backup Server remote with id archive.

```
# pmgbackup proxmox-backup backup archive
starting update of current backup state
Starting backup: host/pmg/2020-11-16T16:38:39Z
```

Client name: pmg
Starting backup protocol: Mon Nov 16 16:38:39 2020
Upload directory '/var/lib/pmg/backup/current' to 'pmgbackup@pbs! ↔
 token@backup.proxmox.com:8007:local' as pmgbackup.pxar.didx
pmgbackup.pxar: had to upload 188.33 KiB of 188.33 KiB in 0.00s, average ↔
 speed 162.33 MiB/s).
Uploaded backup catalog (145 B)
Duration: 0.06s
End Time: Mon Nov 16 16:38:39 2020
backup finished
starting prune of host/pmg
prune finished

For restoring, you can optionally select a particular backup-snapshot to return to the state of configuration and rules at that time.

From the command line, you can get a list of available backup snapshots using the proxmox-backup list subcommand:

Listing available backups from the Proxmox Backup Server remote with id archive.

```
# pmgbackup proxmox-backup list archive
┌────────────────────═════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════════&
```

Restoring a specific backup snapshot

```
# pmgbackup proxmox-backup restore archive pmg 2020-11-16T14:03:04Z
starting restore of host/pmg/2020-11-16T14:03:04Z from backup
..snip..
restore finished
```

You can remove a particular snapshot by using the forget subcommand. This allows the Proxmox Backup Server to remove it during garbage collection.

```
# pmgbackup proxmox-backup forget archive pmg 2020-11-16T14:03:04Z
```

Tip

You can configure and access all backup-related functionality on both the web interface and the commandline interface.

Scheduled Backups

You can create a Schedule for each remote, to periodically create backups of your Proxmox Mail Gateway - for example to run a daily backup at 03:50:00 with a randomized delay of 15 minutes each day:

```
# pmgbackup proxmox-backup job create archive --schedule '*-*-* 03:50:00' \leftarrow --delay '15 minutes'
```

The randomized delay can help to prevent load-peaks on the backup server, if you have multiple backups which should all start around the same time.

The schedules are systemd.timer units. See the systemd.time(7) man page for details on the time specification used.

Chapter 9

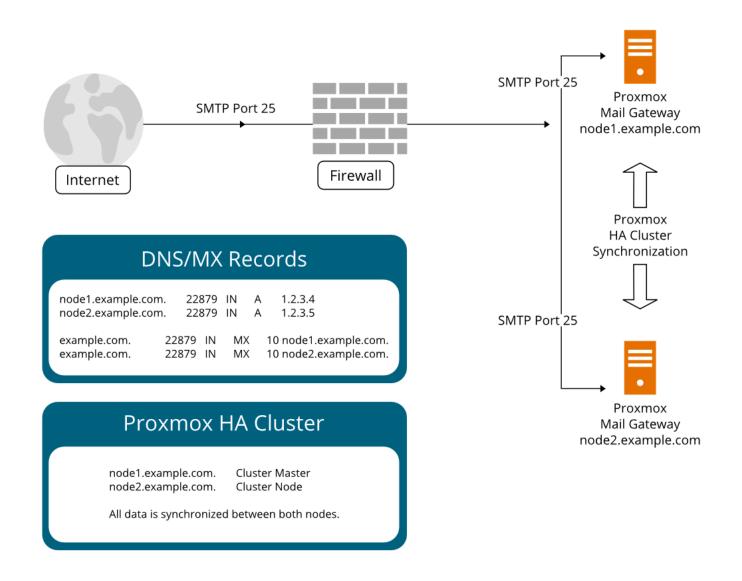
Cluster Management

We are living in a world where email is becoming more and more important - failures in email systems are not acceptable. To meet these requirements, we developed the Proxmox HA (High Availability) Cluster.

The Proxmox Mail Gateway HA Cluster consists of a master node and several slave nodes (minimum one slave node). Configuration is done on the master, and data is synchronized to all cluster nodes via a VPN tunnel. This provides the following advantages:

- · centralized configuration management
- fully redundant data storage
- · high availability
- high performance

We use a unique application level clustering scheme, which provides extremely good performance. Special considerations were taken to make management as easy as possible. A complete cluster setup is done within minutes, and nodes automatically reintegrate after temporary failures, without any operator interaction.



9.1 Hardware Requirements

There are no special hardware requirements, although it is highly recommended to use fast and reliable server hardware, with redundant disks on all cluster nodes (Hardware RAID with BBU and write cache enabled).

The HA Cluster can also run in virtualized environments.

9.2 Subscriptions

Each node in a cluster has its own subscription. If you want support for a cluster, each cluster node needs to have a valid subscription. All nodes must have the same subscription level.

9.3 Load Balancing

It is usually advisable to distribute mail traffic among all cluster nodes. Please note that this is not always required, because it is also reasonable to use only one node to handle SMTP traffic. The second node can then be used as a quarantine host, that only provides the web interface to the user quarantine.

The normal mail delivery process looks up DNS Mail Exchange (MX) records to determine the destination host. An MX record tells the sending system where to deliver mail for a certain domain. It is also possible to have several MX records for a single domain, each of which can have different priorities. For example, our MX record looks like this:

<pre># dig -t mx proxmox.com</pre>	ļ			
;; ANSWER SECTION: proxmox.com.	22879	IN	MX	10 mail.proxmox.com.
;; ADDITIONAL SECTION: mail.proxmox.com.	22879	IN	A	213.129.239.114

Notice that there is a single MX record for the domain proxmox.com, pointing to mail.proxmox.com. The dig command automatically outputs the corresponding address record, if it exists. In our case it points to 213.129.239.114. The priority of our MX record is set to 10 (preferred default value).

9.3.1 Hot standby with backup MX records

Many people do not want to install two redundant mail proxies. Instead they use the mail proxy of their ISP as a fallback. This can be done by adding an additional MX record with a lower priority (higher number). Continuing from the example above, this would look like:

proxmox.com. 22879 IN MX 100 mail.provider.tld.

In such a setup, your provider must accept mails for your domain and forward them to you. Please note that this is not advisable, because spam detection needs to be done by the backup MX server as well, and external servers provided by ISPs usually don't do this.

However, you will never lose mails with such a setup, because the sending Mail Transport Agent (MTA) will simply deliver the mail to the backup server (mail.provider.tld), if the primary server (mail.proxmox.com) is not available.

Note

Any reasonable mail server retries mail delivery if the target server is not available. Proxmox Mail Gateway stores mail and retries delivery for up to one week. Thus, you will not lose emails if your mail server is down, even if you run a single server setup.

9.3.2 Load balancing with MX records

Using your ISP's mail server is not always a good idea, because many ISPs do not use advanced spam prevention techniques, or do not filter spam at all. It is often better to run a second server yourself to avoid lower spam detection rates.

It's quite simple to set up a high-performance, load-balanced mail cluster using MX records. You just need to define two MX records with the same priority. The rest of this section will provide a complete example.

First, you need to have at least two working Proxmox Mail Gateway servers (mail1.example.com and mail2.example configured as a cluster (see section Cluster Administration Section 9.4 below), with each having its own IP address. Let us assume the following DNS address records:

mail1.example.com.	22879	IN	A	1.2.3.4
mail2.example.com.	22879	IN	A	1.2.3.5

It is always a good idea to add reverse lookup entries (PTR records) for those hosts, as many email systems nowadays reject mails from hosts without valid PTR records. Then you need to define your MX records:

example.com.	22879	IN	MX	10 mail1.example.com.
example.com.	22879	IN	MX	10 mail2.example.com.

This is all you need. Following this, you will receive mail on both hosts, load-balanced using round-robin scheduling. If one host fails, the other one is used.

9.3.3 Other ways

Multiple address records

Using several DNS MX records can be tedious, if you have many domains. It is also possible to use one MX record per domain, but multiple address records:

example.com.	22879	IN	MX	10 mail.example.com.
mail.example.com.	22879	IN	A	1.2.3.4
mail.example.com.	22879	IN	A	1.2.3.5

Using firewall features

Many firewalls can do some kind of RR-Scheduling (round-robin) when using DNAT. See your firewall manual for more details.

9.4 Cluster Administration

Cluster administration can be done from the GUI or by using the command-line utility pmgcm. The CLI tool is a bit more verbose, so we suggest to use that if you run into any problems.

Note

Always set up the IP configuration, before adding a node to the cluster. IP address, network mask, gateway address and hostname can't be changed later.

9.4.1 Creating a Cluster

Dashboard		Cluster Administration											
Mail Filter		Nodes											
 Action Objects 		Create	Add J	loin									
O Who Objects		Node		Role	ID 个	IP	State	Subscription	Uptime	Load avera	RAM usage	HD space	
What Objects													
O When Objects													
Configuration	-												
Mail Proxy													
Spam Detector													
Virus Detector													
User Management													
Cluster													
Subscription													
Administration	~												
✔ Spam Quarantine													
Virus Quarantine													
Attachment Quarantir	ne												
User Whitelist													
User Blacklist													
Tracking Center													
■ Queues													
Statistics	Þ												

You can create a cluster from any existing Proxmox Mail Gateway host. All data is preserved.

- make sure you have the right IP configuration (IP/MASK/GATEWAY/HOSTNAME), because you cannot change that later
- press the create button on the GUI, or run the cluster creation command:

```
pmgcm create
```

Note

The node where you run the cluster create command will be the master node.

9.4.2 Show Cluster Status

The GUI shows the status of all cluster nodes. You can also view this using the command-line tool:

```
pmgcm status
--NAME(CID)-----IPADDRESS----ROLE-STATE----UPTIME---LOAD---- ↔
MEM---DISK
pmg5(1) 192.168.2.127 master A 1 day 21:18 0.30 ↔
80% 41%
```

9.4.3 Adding Cluster Nodes

	il Gateway 6.2-1										Documentation	💄 admin@pmg 🗸
Dashboard												
Mail Filter	Nodes											
Maction Objects		Create Add Join										
O Who Objects												
🕼 What Objects												
O When Objects												
Configuration												
Mail Proxy												
📢 Spam Detector												
❀ Virus Detector												
矕 User Management												
🗃 Cluster												
Subscription												
& Administration												
📢 Spam Quarantine		(
🐞 Virus Quarantine		Clust	er Join						\otimes			
N Attachment Quarantine		IP Ad	dress:	192.168.30.127								
🕒 User Whitelist		Pass							_			
User Blacklist		Finge	rprint:	EA:E8:16:BA:3B:AF:FA:D2	2:70:34:9A:90:67:0	01:50:8A:62:B4:F9:C4	1:BC:51:B8:F1:51:16:68:8	4:7E:87:7A:8E	- 1			
II Tracking Center		0	lelp					OK R	eset			
≡ Queues												
Lill Statistics												

When you add a new node to a cluster (using join), all data on that node is destroyed. The whole database is initialized with the cluster data from the master.

- make sure you have the right IP configuration
- run the cluster join command (on the new node):

```
pmgcm join <master_ip>
```

You need to enter the root password of the master host, when asked for a password. When joining a cluster using the GUI, you also need to enter the *fingerprint* of the master node. You can get this information by pressing the Add button on the master node.

Note

Joining a cluster with two-factor authentication enabled for the root user is not supported. Remove the second factor when joining the cluster.



Caution

Node initialization deletes all existing databases, stops all services accessing the database and then restarts them. Therefore, do not add nodes which are already active and receive mail.

Also note that joining a cluster can take several minutes, because the new node needs to synchronize all data from the master (although this is done in the background).

Note

If you join a new node, existing quarantined items from the other nodes are not synchronized to the new node.

9.4.4 Deleting Nodes

Please detach nodes from the cluster network, before removing them from the cluster configuration. Only then you should run the following command on the master node:

pmgcm delete <cid>

Parameter <cid> is the unique cluster node ID, as listed with pmgcm status.

9.4.5 Disaster Recovery

It is highly recommended to use redundant disks on all cluster nodes (RAID). So in almost any circumstance, you just need to replace the damaged hardware or disk. Proxmox Mail Gateway uses an asynchronous clustering algorithm, so you just need to reboot the repaired node, and everything will work again transparently.

The following scenarios only apply when you really lose the contents of the hard disk.

Single Node Failure

· delete failed node on master

pmgcm delete <cid>

• add (re-join) a new node

pmgcm join <master_ip>

Master Failure

· force another node to be master

pmgcm promote

· tell other nodes that master has changed

```
pmgcm sync --master_ip <master_ip>
```

Total Cluster Failure

- restore backup (Cluster and node information is not restored; you have to recreate master and nodes)
- tell it to become master

pmgcm create

- install new nodes
- add those new nodes to the cluster

pmgcm join <master_ip>

Chapter 10

Important Service Daemons

10.1 pmgdaemon - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Daemon

This daemon exposes the whole Proxmox Mail Gateway API on 127.0.0.1:85. It runs as root and has permission to do all privileged operations.

Note

The daemon listens to a local address only, so you cannot access it from the outside. The pmgproxy daemon exposes the API to the outside world.

10.2 pmgproxy - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Proxy Daemon

This daemon exposes the whole Proxmox Mail Gateway API on TCP port 8006, using HTTPS. It runs as user www-data and has very limited permissions. Operations requiring more permissions are forwarded to the local pmgdaemon.

Requests targeted at other nodes are automatically forwarded to those nodes. This means that you can manage your whole cluster by connecting to a single Proxmox Mail Gateway node.

10.2.1 Alternative HTTPS certificate

By default, pmgproxy uses the certificate /etc/pmg/pmg-api.pem for HTTPS connections. This certificate is self signed, and therefore not trusted by browsers and operating systems by default. You can simply replace this certificate with your own (include the key inside the *.pem* file) or obtain one from an ACME enabled CA (configurable in the GUI).

10.2.2 Host based Access Control

It is possible to configure "apache2"-like access control lists. Values are read from file /etc/default/pmgproz For example: ALLOW_FROM="10.0.0.1-10.0.0.5,192.168.0.0/22" DENY_FROM="all" POLICY="allow"

IP addresses can be specified using any syntax understood by Net::IP. The name all is an alias for 0/0 and ::/0 (meaning all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses).

The default policy is allow.

Match	POLICY=deny	POLICY=allow
Match Allow only	allow	allow
Match Deny only	deny	deny
No match	deny	allow
Match Both Allow & Deny	deny	allow

10.2.3 Listening IP

By default the pmgproxy daemon listens on the wildcard address and accepts connections from both IPv4 and IPv6 clients.

By setting LISTEN_IP in /etc/default/pmgproxy, you can control which IP address the pmgproxy daemon binds to. The IP-address needs to be configured on the system.

Setting the sysctl net.ipv6.bindv6only to the non-default 1 will cause the daemons to only accept connections from IPv6 clients, while usually also causing lots of other issues. If you set this configuration, we recommend either removing the sysctl setting, or setting the LISTEN_IP to 0.0.0.0 (which will allow only IPv4 clients).

LISTEN_IP can be used to restrict the socket to an internal interface, thus leaving less exposure to the public internet, for example:

LISTEN_IP="192.0.2.1"

Similarly, you can also set an IPv6 address:

LISTEN_IP="2001:db8:85a3::1"

Note that if you want to specify a link-local IPv6 address, you need to provide the interface name itself. For example:

LISTEN_IP="fe80::c463:8cff:feb9:6a4e%vmbr0"



Warning

The nodes in a cluster need access to pmgproxy for communication, possibly across different subnets. It is **not recommended** to set LISTEN_IP on clustered systems.

To apply the change you need to either reboot your node or fully restart the pmgproxy service:

systemctl restart pmgproxy.service

Note

Unlike reload, a restart of the pmgproxy service can interrupt some long-running worker processes, for example, a running console. Therefore, you should set a maintenance window to bring this change into effect.

10.2.4 SSL Cipher Suite

You can define the cipher list in /etc/default/pmgproxy, via the CIPHERS (TLS ⇐ 1.2) and CIPHERSUIT (TLS >= 1.3) keys.

For example:

```
CIPHERS="ECDHE-ECDSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-GCM-SHA384: ↔
ECDHE-ECDSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-RSA-CHACHA20-POLY1305:ECDHE-
ECDSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-RSA-AES128-GCM-SHA256:ECDHE-ECDSA-
AES256-SHA384:ECDHE-RSA-AES256-SHA384:ECDHE-ECDSA-AES128-SHA256: ↔
ECDHE-RSA-AES128-SHA256"
```

The above is the default. See the ciphers (1) man page from the openssl package for a list of all available options.

The first of these ciphers that is available to both the client and pmgproxy will be used.

Additionally, you can allow the client to choose the cipher from the list above, by disabling the HONOR_CIPHER_OF option in /etc/default/pmgproxy:

HONOR_CIPHER_ORDER=0

10.2.5 Supported TLS versions

The insecure SSL versions 2 and 3 are unconditionally disabled for pmgproxy. TLS versions below 1.1 are disabled by default on recent OpenSSL versions, which is honored by pmgproxy (see /etc/ssl/openssl.c

To disable TLS version 1.2, set the following in /etc/default/pmgproxy:

DISABLE_TLS_1_2=1

or, respectively, to disable TLS version 1.3:

```
DISABLE_TLS_1_3=1
```

Note

Unless there is a specific reason to do so, it is not recommended to manually adjust the supported TLS versions.

10.2.6 Diffie-Hellman Parameters

You can define the used Diffie-Hellman parameters in /etc/default/pmgproxy by setting DHPARAMS to the path of a file containing DH parameters in PEM format, for example:

DHPARAMS="/path/to/dhparams.pem"

If this option is not set, the built-in skip2048 parameters will be used.

Note

DH parameters are only used if a cipher suite utilizing the DH key exchange algorithm is negotiated.

10.2.7 COMPRESSION

By default pmgproxy uses gzip HTTP-level compression for compressible content, if the client supports it. This can be disabled in /etc/default/pmgproxy

COMPRESSION=0

10.3 pmg-smtp-filter - Proxmox SMTP Filter Daemon

The Proxmox SMTP Filter Daemon does the actual spam filtering, using SpamAssassin[™] and the rule database. It listens on 127.0.0.1:10023 and 127.0.0.1:10024. The daemon listens to a local address only, so you cannot access it from the outside.

With our postfix configuration, incoming mails are sent to 127.0.0.1:10024. Outgoing (trusted) mails are sent to 127.0.0.1:10023. After filtering, mails are resent to Postfix at 127.0.0.1:10025.

10.4 pmgpolicy - Proxmox Mail Gateway Policy Daemon

This daemon implements the Postfix SMTP access policy delegation protocol on 127.0.0.1:10022. It listens to a local address only, so you cannot access it from the outside. We configure Postfix to use this service for greylisting and as an SPF policy server.

10.5 pmgtunnel - Cluster Tunnel Daemon

This daemon creates an ssh tunnel to the Postgres databases on other cluster nodes (port 5432). The tunnel is used to synchronize the database, using an application-specific, asynchronous replication algorithm.

10.6 pmgmirror - Database Mirror Daemon

Proxmox Mail Gateway uses an application-specific, asynchronous replication algorithm to replicate the database to all cluster nodes.

The daemon uses the ssh tunnel provided by *pmgtunnel* to access the database on remote nodes.

Chapter 11

Useful Command-line Tools

11.1 pmgdb - Database Management Toolkit

The pmgdb toolkit is used to simplify common database management tasks. It is primarily used internally to create and initialize the default database. You can also use it to reset the filter rules to factory defaults:

pmgdb reset

Or you can dump a human-readable copy of the filter rules:

pmgdb dump

11.2 pmgsh - API Shell

The pmgsh tool can be used to access the Proxmox Mail Gateway API via the command line.

Examples

List entries:

```
# pmgsh ls /
```

Call the GET method on a specific API path:

```
# pmgsh get /version
```

View current mail configuration:

```
# pmgsh get /config/mail
```

Get help for a specific path:

```
# pmgsh help /config/mail -v
```

Disable option spf in /config/mail

pmgsh set /config/mail -spf 0

Delete spf setting from /config/mail

pmgsh set /config/mail -delete spf

11.3 pmgversion - Version Info

pmgversion prints detailed version information for Proxmox Mail Gateway packages.

Examples

Print Proxmox Mail Gateway version:

pmgversion

List version details for important packages:

pmgversion -v

Please use the Debian package manager for details about other packages:

dpkg -1

11.4 pmgsubscription - Subscription Management

Proxmox Mail Gateway is free and open-source software. The company that develops it (Proxmox Server Solutions GmbH) offers support in many ways, with different support channels, levels, and pricing.

The tool pmgsubscription is used to handle Proxmox Mail Gateway subscriptions. Please use the GUI or the set command to upload a new key:

pmgsubscription set <key>

Note

Subscription keys are bound to specific servers (*Server ID*), so you can use them for exactly one server. Each server needs its own key.

The get command is used to view the current subscription status:

11.5 pmgperf - Proxmox Simple Performance Benchmark

The command-line tool pmgperf gathers some general performance data. This is mostly useful for debugging and identifying performance bottlenecks. It computes the following metrics:

CPU	bogomips sum of all CPUs
BOGOMIPS	

REGEX/SECOND egular expressions per second (perl performance test), should be above 1000000.

HD SIZE	hard disk size	
BUFFERED READS	simple HD read test. Modern HDs should reach at least 100 MB/sec	
AVERAGE SEEK TIME	tests average seek time. Fast SCSI HDs reach values < 8 milliseconds. Common IDE/SATA disks get values from 15 to 20 ms. SSD seek times should be below 1ms.	
FSYNCS/SECON Palue should be greater than 200 (you should enable <i>write-back</i> cache mode on you RAID controller - needs a battery backed cache (BBWC)).		
DNS EXT	average time to resolve an external DNS name	
DNS INT	average time to resolve a local DNS name	

Here is an example of the output generated by the tool:

<pre># pmgperf</pre>	
CPU BOGOMIPS:	16759.60
REGEX/SECOND:	1186304
HD SIZE:	60.78 GB (/dev/sda1)
BUFFERED READS:	209.84 MB/sec
AVERAGE SEEK TIME:	1.24 ms
FSYNCS/SECOND:	2198.79
DNS EXT:	35.69 ms
DNS INT:	1.41 ms (yourdomain.tld)

11.6 pmgqm - Quarantine Management Toolkit

Toolkit to manage spam and virus quarantine, and send spam report mails.

The possible timespans are week, yesterday, and today. The default pmgspamreport.service is run at 00:05 every day and calls the pmgqm command with the --timespan yesterday parameter. This will send a spam report if at least one new spam mail was moved to the quarantine since the beginning of the previous day.

The service can be edited, for example, to change the timespan to today or week, with the following command:

systemctl edit pmgspamreport.service

The timer can be edited with the command below:

systemctl edit pmgspamreport.timer

Note that adding another OnCalendar event will cause the report to be sent in addition to the default time. If you want to prevent the default email at 00:05, you must first reset the original OnCalendar setting, For example, to send the emails **only** at 06:00 you would enter the following lines when editing the timer unit:

```
[Timer]
OnCalendar=
OnCalendar=06:00
```

For details see the systemd man pages: systemd.unit(5), systemd.timer(5).

11.7 pmgreport - Send daily system report email

Generates and sends the daily system report email.

11.8 pmgupgrade - Upgrade Proxmox Mail Gateway

This is a small wrapper around apt full-upgrade. We use this to print additional information, like when a node reboot is required, due to a kernel update. Additionally, it can run an interactive shell after the update. This is used when starting an upgrade using the web GUI.

If you are already logged in on the console, it is preferable to invoke apt directly.

```
# apt update
# apt full-upgrade
```

11.9 pmg-log-tracker - Backend for the Tracking Center

pmg-log-tracker is the backend for the Tracking Center. It parses the syslog files in /var/log/ for mail information. You can specify a different file to parse, for example the mail log /var/log/mail.log, using the -i option.

As an example, parsing the mail.log file for everything between the 1st and 15th of July would be possible with the following command:

```
pmg-log-tracker -i /var/log/mail.log -s "2021-07-01 00:00:00" -e ↔
"2021-07-15 23:59:59"
```

Start time -s and end time -e are optional. By default the end time will be the current time and the start time will be 0:00 of the current day.

With the --verbose option, additional info will be printed, such as the complete log for every mail.

It is also possible to filter the log entries based on hostname, from address, to address, and other parameters. For a complete overview of all available options, see pmg-log-tracker --help.

As a side effect of parsing the syslog, which doesn't contain information about the year of the entries, the year passed to the -s and -e options has to be the current one, rather than the one in which the logs were actually created.

11.10 nmap - Port Scans

nmap is designed to allow system administrators to scan large networks, to determine which hosts are up and what services they offer. You can use nmap to test your firewall settings, for example, to see if the required ports are open.

Test Razor port (tcp port 2703):

```
# nmap -Pn -sS -p 2703 c301.cloudmark.com
Starting Nmap 7.70 ( https://nmap.org ) at 2020-04-14 12:20 CEST
Nmap scan report for c301.cloudmark.com (208.83.137.114)
Host is up (0.13s latency).
PORT STATE SERVICE
2703/tcp open sms-chat
Nmap done: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 6.83 seconds
```

For more information about nmap usage, see the Nmap Reference Guide, also available as a manual page (man nmap).

Chapter 12

Frequently Asked Questions

Note

New FAQs are appended to the bottom of this section.

- What distribution is Proxmox Mail Gateway based on? Proxmox Mail Gateway is based on Debian GNU/Linux
- 2. What license does the Proxmox Mail Gateway project use?

Proxmox Mail Gateway code is licensed under the GNU Affero General Public License, version 3 (as of the 5.0 release).

3. Will Proxmox Mail Gateway run on a 32bit processor?

Proxmox Mail Gateway works only on 64-bit CPUs (AMD or Intel). There is no plan for 32-bit platform support.

4. How long will my Proxmox Mail Gateway version be supported?

Proxmox Mail Gateway versions are supported at least as long as the corresponding Debian Version is oldstable. Proxmox Mail Gateway uses a rolling release model, and using the latest stable version is always recommended.

Proxmox Mail	Debian Version	First Release	Debian EOL	Proxmox EOL
Gateway				
Version				
Proxmox Mail	Debian 12	2023-06	tba	tba
Gateway 8.x	(Bookworm)			
Proxmox Mail	Debian 11	2021-07	2024-07	2024-07
Gateway 7.x	(Bullseye)			
Proxmox Mail	Debian 10	2019-08	2022-07	2022-07
Gateway 6.x	(Buster)			
Proxmox Mail	Debian 9	2018-01	2020-07	2020-07
Gateway 5.x	(Stretch)			

Note

Proxmox Mail Gateway releases before 5.0 are not listed here. As they are all EOL (End Of Life), it's highly recommended to upgrade to a newer version, if still in use.

How can I upgrade Proxmox Mail Gateway to the next release?

Minor version upgrades, for example, upgrading from Proxmox Mail Gateway version 5.1 to 5.2, can be done just like any normal update, either through the *Node* \rightarrow *Updates* panel or through the command line with:

apt update apt full-upgrade

Note

Always ensure that you correctly set up the package repositories Section 3.5, and only continue with the actual upgrade if apt update did not hit any errors.

Major version upgrades, for example, going from Proxmox Mail Gateway 5.4 to 6.0, are also supported. They must be carefully planned and tested, and should **never** be started without having an up-to-date backup ready. Although the specific upgrade steps depend on your respective setup, we provide general instructions and advice on how an upgrade should be performed:

- Upgrade from Proxmox Mail Gateway 6.x to 7.0
- Upgrade from Proxmox Mail Gateway 5.x to 6.0

Chapter 13

Bibliography

13.1 Books about mail processing technology

- [1] [KyleDDent04] Kyle D Dent. Postfix: The Definitive Guide. O'Reilly & Associates, 2004. ISBN 978-0596002121
- [2] [Schwartz04] Alan Schwartz. SpamAssassin. O'Reilly & Associates, 2004. ISBN 978-0596007072

13.2 Books about related technology

- [3] [Hertzog13] Raphaël Hertzog & Roland Mas. The Debian Administrator's Handbook: Debian Jessie from Discovery to Mastery, Freexian, 2013. ISBN 979-1091414050
- [4] [Bir96] Kenneth P. Birman. Building Secure and Reliable Network Applications. Manning Publications Co, 1996. ISBN 978-1884777295
- [5] [Walsh10] Norman Walsh. DocBook 5: The Definitive Guide. O'Reilly & Associates, 2010. ISBN 978-0596805029
- [6] [Richardson07] Leonard Richardson & Sam Ruby. RESTful Web Services. O'Reilly Media, 2007. ISBN 978-0596529260
- [7] [Friedl97] Jeffrey E. F. Friedl. Mastering Regular Expressions. O'Reilly & Associates, 2006. ISBN 978-0596528126
- [8] [Mauerer08] Wolfgang Mauerer. Professional Linux Kernel Architecture. John Wiley & Sons, 2008. ISBN 978-0470343432
- [9] [Loshin03] Pete Loshin, IPv6: Theory, Protocol, and Practice, 2nd Edition. Morgan Kaufmann, 2003. ISBN 978-1558608108
- [10] [Loeliger12] Jon Loeliger & Matthew McCullough. Version Control with Git: Powerful tools and techniques for collaborative software development. O'Reilly and Associates, 2012. ISBN 978-1449316389
- [11] [Ahmed16] Wasim Ahmed. Mastering Proxmox Second Edition. Packt Publishing, 2016. ISBN 978-1785888243

13.3 Books about related topics

[12] [Bessen09] James Bessen & Michael J. Meurer, Patent Failure: How Judges, Bureaucrats, and Lawyers Put Innovators at Risk. Princeton Univ Press, 2009. ISBN 978-0691143217

Appendix A

Command-line Interface

A.1 pmgbackup - Proxmox Mail Gateway Backup and Restore Utility

pmgbackup <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgbackup backup [OPTIONS]

Backup the system configuration.

--notify <always | error | never> (*default* = never) Specify when to notify via e-mail

--statistic <boolean> (*default =* 1) Backup statistic databases.

pmgbackup help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgbackup list

pmgbackup proxmox-backup backup <remote> [OPTIONS]

Create a new backup and prune the backup group afterwards, if configured.

<remote>: <string> Proxmox Backup Server ID.

--notify <always | error | never> (*default* = never) Specify when to notify via e-mail

--statistic <boolean> (default = 1)

Backup statistic databases.

pmgbackup proxmox-backup forget <remote> <backup-id> <backup-time>

Forget a snapshot

<remote>: <string> Proxmox Backup Server ID.

<backup-id>: <string> ID (hostname) of backup snapshot

<backup-time>: <string>
Backup time in RFC 3339 format

pmgbackup proxmox-backup job create <remote> [OPTIONS]

Create backup schedule

<remote>: <string>

Proxmox Backup Server ID.

--delay [0-9a-zA-Z.]+(default = 5min)

Randomized delay to add to the starttime (RandomizedDelaySec setting of the systemd.timer)

--schedule [0-9a-zA-Z*.:, \-/]+ (default = daily) Schedule for the backup (OnCalendar setting of the systemd.timer)

pmgbackup proxmox-backup job delete <remote>

Delete backup schedule

<remote>: <string>

Proxmox Backup Server ID.

pmgbackup proxmox-backup job show <remote> [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

Get timer specification

```
<remote>: <string>
Proxmox Backup Server ID.
```

pmgbackup proxmox-backup list <remote> [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

Get snapshots stored on remote.

<remote>: <string> Proxmox Backup Server ID.

pmgbackup proxmox-backup remote add <remote> --datastore <string> --server <string
[OPTIONS]</pre>

Add Proxmox Backup Server remote instance.

<remote>: <string>

Proxmox Backup Server ID.

--datastore (?: [A-Za-z0-9_] [A-Za-z0-9._\-]*) Proxmox Backup Server datastore name.

--disable <boolean>

Flag to disable (deactivate) the entry.

--fingerprint ([A-Fa-f0-9] {2}:) {31} [A-Fa-f0-9] {2}

Certificate SHA 256 fingerprint.

--include-statistics <boolean>

Include statistics in scheduled backups

--keep-daily <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different days. If there is more than one backup for a single day, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-hourly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different hours. If there is more than one backup for a single hour, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-last <N>

Keep the last <N> backups.

--keep-monthly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different months. If there is more than one backup for a single month, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-weekly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different weeks. If there ismore than one backup for a single week, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-yearly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different years. If there is more than one backup for a single year, only the latest one is kept.

--namespace (?:(?:[A-Za-z0-9_][A-Za-z0-9._\-]*)/){0,7}(?:(?:[A-Za-z0-9_][A-Za-z0-9._\-]

Proxmox Backup Server namespace in the datastore, defaults to the root NS.

```
--notify <always | error | never>
```

Specify when to notify via e-mail

--password <password>

Password or API token secret for the user on the Proxmox Backup Server.

--port <integer> (1 - 65535) (*default =* 8007) Non-default port for Proxmox Backup Server.

--server <string>

Proxmox Backup Server address.

```
--username (?: [^\s\\@]+\@[^\s\/\\@]+)
Username or API token ID on the Proxmox Backup Server
```

pmgbackup proxmox-backup remote list [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

List all configured Proxmox Backup Server instances.

pmgbackup proxmox-backup remote remove <remote>

Delete an PBS remote

<remote>: <string> Profile ID.

pmgbackup proxmox-backup remote set <remote> [OPTIONS]

Update PBS remote settings.

```
<remote>: <string>
```

Proxmox Backup Server ID.

--datastore (?: [A-Za-z0-9_] [A-Za-z0-9._\-]*) Proxmox Backup Server datastore name.

--delete <string>

A list of settings you want to delete.

--digest <string>

Prevent changes if current configuration file has a different digest. This can be used to prevent concurrent modifications.

--disable <boolean>

Flag to disable (deactivate) the entry.

--fingerprint ([A-Fa-f0-9]{2}:){31}[A-Fa-f0-9]{2}

Certificate SHA 256 fingerprint.

--include-statistics <boolean>

Include statistics in scheduled backups

--keep-daily <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different days. If there is more than one backup for a single day, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-hourly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different hours. If there is more than one backup for a single hour, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-last <N>

Keep the last <N> backups.

--keep-monthly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different months. If there is more than one backup for a single month, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-weekly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different weeks. If there ismore than one backup for a single week, only the latest one is kept.

--keep-yearly <N>

Keep backups for the last <N> different years. If there is more than one backup for a single year, only the latest one is kept.

--namespace

(?:(?:[A-Za-z0-9_][A-Za-z0-9._\-]*)/){0,7}(?:(?:[A-Za-z0-9_][A-Za-z0-9._\-]

Proxmox Backup Server namespace in the datastore, defaults to the root NS.

--notify <always | error | never>

Specify when to notify via e-mail

--password <password>

Password or API token secret for the user on the Proxmox Backup Server.

--port <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 8007)

Non-default port for Proxmox Backup Server.

--server <string>

Proxmox Backup Server address.

--username (?: [^\s\\@]+\@[^\s\/\\@]+) Username or API token ID on the Proxmox Backup Server

pmgbackup proxmox-backup restore <remote> <backup-id> <backup-time> [OPTIONS]

Restore the system configuration.

<remote>: <string> Proxmox Backup Server ID.

<backup-id>: <string> backup-id (hostname) of backup snapshot

<backup-time>: <string> backup-time to restore

--config <boolean> (*default =* 0) Restore system configuration.

--database <boolean> (*default =* 1) Restore the rule database. This is the default.

--statistic <boolean> (default = 0)

Restore statistic databases. Only considered when you restore the database.

pmgbackup restore --filename <string> [OPTIONS]

Restore the system configuration.

--config <boolean> (default = 0)

Restore system configuration.

--database <boolean> (*default =* 1)

Restore the rule database. This is the default.

--filename pmg-backup_[0-9A-Za-z_-]+\.tgz

The backup file name.

--statistic <boolean> (default = 0)

Restore statistic databases. Only considered when you restore the database.

A.2 pmgcm - Proxmox Mail Gateway Cluster Management Toolkit

pmgcm <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgcm create

Create initial cluster config with current node as master.

pmgcm delete <cid>

Remove a node from the cluster.

<cid>: <integer> (1 - N) Cluster Node ID.

pmgcm help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgcm join <master_ip> [OPTIONS]

Join a new node to an existing cluster.

<master_ip>: <string> IP address.

--fingerprint ^ (:?[A-Z0-9] [A-Z0-9]:) {31} [A-Z0-9] [A-Z0-9] \$ SSL certificate fingerprint.

pmgcm join-cmd

Prints the command for joining an new node to the cluster. You need to execute the command on the new node.

pmgcm join_cmd

An alias for *pmgcm join-cmd*.

pmgcm promote

Promote current node to become the new master.

pmgcm status [OPTIONS]

Cluster node status.

--list_single_node <boolean> (default = 0)

List local node if there is no cluster defined. Please note that RSA keys and fingerprint are not valid in that case.

pmgcm sync [OPTIONS]

Synchronize cluster configuration.

```
--master_ip <string>
```

Optional IP address for master node.

pmgcm update-fingerprints

Notify master to refresh all certificate fingerprints

A.3 pmgsh - API Shell

Interactive session:

pmgsh

Directly call API functions:

pmgsh (get|set|create|help) <path> [OPTIONS]

A.4 pmgperf - Proxmox Simple Performance Benchmark

```
pmgperf help
pmgperf [<path>]
Proxmox benchmark.
```

```
<path>: <string> (default = /)
File system location to test.
```

A.5 pmgconfig - Configuration Management Toolkit

pmgconfig <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]
pmgconfig acme account deactivate [<name>] [OPTIONS]
Deactivate existing ACME account at CA.

<name>: <name> (*default* = default) ACME account config file name.

--force <boolean> (default = 0)

Delete account data even if the server refuses to deactivate the account.

pmgconfig acme account info [<name>] [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

Return existing ACME account information.

<name>: <name> (*default =* default)

ACME account config file name.

pmgconfig acme account list

ACME account index.

pmgconfig acme account register [<name>] {<contact>} [OPTIONS]

Register a new ACME account with a compatible CA.

<name>: <name> (*default =* default) ACME account config file name.

5

<contact>: <string> Contact email addresses.

--directory ^https?://.* URL of ACME CA directory endpoint.

pmgconfig acme account update [<name>] [OPTIONS]

Update existing ACME account information with CA. Note: not specifying any new account information triggers a refresh.

```
<name>: <name> (default = default)
ACME account config file name.
```

```
--contact <string>
Contact email addresses.
```

pmgconfig acme cert order <type> [OPTIONS]

Order a new certificate from ACME-compatible CA.

<type>:<api | smtp>

The TLS certificate type (API or SMTP certificate).

--force <boolean> (default = 0)

Overwrite existing custom certificate.

pmgconfig acme cert renew <type> [OPTIONS]

Renew existing certificate from CA.

<type>: <api | smtp>

The TLS certificate type (API or SMTP certificate).

--force <boolean> (*default =* 0)

Force renewal even if expiry is more than 30 days away.

pmgconfig acme cert revoke <type>

Revoke existing certificate from CA.

<type>: <api | smtp>

The TLS certificate type (API or SMTP certificate).

pmgconfig acme plugin add <type> <id> [OPTIONS]

Add ACME plugin configuration.

<type>: <dns | standalone>

ACME challenge type.

<id>: <string> ACME Plugin ID name

--api <1984hosting | acmedns | acmeproxy | active24 | ad | ali | anx | artfiles | arvan | aurora | autodns | aws | azion | azure | bookmyname | bunny | cf | clouddns | cloudns | cn | conoha | constellix | cpanel | curanet | cyon | da | ddnss | desec | df | dgon | dnsexit | dnshome | dnsimple | dnsservices | do | doapi | domeneshop | dp | dpi | dreamhost | duckdns | durabledns | dyn | dynu | dynv6 | easydns | edgedns | euserv | exoscale | fornex | freedns | gandi_livedns | gcloud | gcore | gd | geoscaling | googledomains | he | hetzner | hexonet | hostingde | huaweicloud | infoblox | infomaniak | internetbs | inwx | ionos | ipv64 | ispconfig | jd | joker | kappernet | kas | kinghost | knot | la | leaseweb | lexicon | linode | linode_v4 | loopia | lua | maradns | me | miab | misaka | myapi | mydevil | mydnsjp | mythic_beasts | namecheap | namecom | namesilo | nanelo | nederhost | neodigit | netcup | netlify | nic | njalla | nm | nsd | nsone | nsupdate | nw | oci | one | online | openprovider | openstack | opnsense | ovh | pdns | pleskxml | pointhq | porkbun | rackcorp | rackspace | rage4 | rcode0 | regru | scaleway | schlundtech | selectel | selfhost | servercow | simply | tele3 | tencent | transip | udr | ultra | unoeuro | variomedia | veesp | vercel | vscale | vultr | websupport | world4you | yandex | yc | zilore | zone | zonomi>

API plugin name

--dataFile with one key-value pair per line, will be base64url encode for storage in plugin config.

DNS plugin data. (base64 encoded)

--disable <boolean> Flag to disable the config.

--nodes <string> List of cluster node names.

--validation-delay <integer> (0 - 172800) (default = 30)

Extra delay in seconds to wait before requesting validation. Allows to cope with a long TTL of DNS records.

pmgconfig acme plugin config <id> [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

Get ACME plugin configuration.

<id>: <string>

Unique identifier for ACME plugin instance.

pmgconfig acme plugin list [OPTIONS] [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

ACME plugin index.

--type <dns | standalone>

Only list ACME plugins of a specific type

pmgconfig acme plugin remove <id>

Delete ACME plugin configuration.

<id>: <string>

Unique identifier for ACME plugin instance.

pmgconfig acme plugin set <id> [OPTIONS]

Update ACME plugin configuration.

<id>: <string> ACME Plugin ID name

154 / 181

--api <1984hosting | acmedns | acmeproxy | active24 | ad | ali | anx | artfiles | arvan | aurora | autodns | aws | azion | azure | bookmyname | bunny | cf | clouddns | cloudns | cn | conoha | constellix | cpanel | curanet | cyon | da | ddnss | desec | df | dgon | dnsexit | dnshome | dnsimple | dnsservices | do | doapi | domeneshop | dp | dpi | dreamhost | duckdns | durabledns | dyn | dynu | dynv6 | easydns | edgedns | euserv | exoscale | fornex | freedns | gandi_livedns | gcloud | gcore | gd | geoscaling | googledomains | he | hetzner | hexonet | hostingde | huaweicloud | infoblox | infomaniak | internetbs | inwx | ionos | ipv64 | ispconfig | jd | joker | kappernet | kas | kinghost | knot | la | leaseweb | lexicon | linode | linode_v4 | loopia | lua | maradns | me | miab | misaka | myapi | mydevil | mydnsjp | mythic_beasts | namecheap | namecom | namesilo | nanelo | nederhost | neodigit | netcup | netlify | nic | njalla | nm | nsd | nsone | nsupdate | nw | oci | one | online | openprovider | openstack | opnsense | ovh | pdns | pleskxml | pointhq | porkbun | rackcorp | rackspace | rage4 | rcode0 | regru | scaleway | schlundtech | selectel | selfhost | servercow | simply | tele3 | tencent | transip | udr | ultra | unoeuro | variomedia | veesp | vercel | vscale | vultr | websupport | world4you | yandex | yc | zilore | zone | zonomi> API plugin name

--dataFile with one key-value pair per line, will be base64url encode for storage in plugin config. DNS plugin data. (base64 encoded)

--delete <string>

A list of settings you want to delete.

--digest <string>

Prevent changes if current configuration file has a different digest. This can be used to prevent concurrent modifications.

--disable <boolean> Flag to disable the config.

--nodes <string>

List of cluster node names.

--validation-delay <integer> (0 - 172800) (default = 30)

Extra delay in seconds to wait before requesting validation. Allows to cope with a long TTL of DNS records.

pmgconfig apicert [OPTIONS]

Generate /etc/pmg/pmg-api.pem (self signed certificate for GUI and REST API).

--force <boolean> (*default* = 0) Overwrite existing certificate.

pmgconfig cert delete <type> [<restart>]

DELETE custom certificate chain and key.

<type>: <api | smtp>

The TLS certificate type (API or SMTP certificate).

<restart>: <boolean> (default = 0)

Restart pmgproxy.

pmgconfig cert info [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

Get information about the node's certificates.

pmgconfig cert set <type> <certificates> <key> [OPTIONS] [FORMAT_OPTIONS]

Upload or update custom certificate chain and key.

<type>:<api | smtp>

The TLS certificate type (API or SMTP certificate).

<certificates>: <string> PEM encoded certificate (chain).

<key>: <string> PEM encoded private key.

--force <boolean> (*default =* 0) Overwrite existing custom or ACME certificate files.

--restart <boolean> (*default* = 0) Restart services.

pmgconfig dkim_record

Get the public key for the configured selector, prepared as DKIM TXT record

pmgconfig dkim_set --keysize <integer> --selector <string> [OPTIONS]

Generate a new private key for selector. All future mail will be signed with the new key!

--force <boolean> Overwrite existing key

--keysize <integer> (1024 - N) Number of bits for the RSA-Key --selector <string> DKIM Selector

pmgconfig dump

Print configuration setting which can be used in templates.

pmgconfig help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgconfig init

Generate required files in /etc/pmg/

pmgconfig Idapsync

Synchronize the LDAP database.

pmgconfig sync [OPTIONS]

Synchronize Proxmox Mail Gateway configurations with system configuration.

--restart <boolean> (*default =* 0)

Restart services if necessary.

pmgconfig tlscert [OPTIONS]

Generate /etc/pmg/pmg-tls.pem (self signed certificate for encrypted SMTP traffic).

--force <boolean> (*default =* 0) Overwrite existing certificate.

A.6 pmgdb - Database Management Toolkit

pmgdb <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgdb delete

Delete PMG rule database.

pmgdb dump [OPTIONS]

Print the PMG rule database.

--rules <active | all | inactive> (*default =* all) Which rules should be printed

pmgdb help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgdb init [OPTIONS]

Initialize/Upgrade the PMG rule database.

--force <boolean> (*default* = 0) Delete existing database.

```
--statistics <boolean> (default = 0)
Reset and update statistic database.
```

pmgdb reset

Reset PMG rule database back to factory defaults.

pmgdb update

Update the PMG statistic database.

Appendix B

Service Daemons

B.1 pmgdaemon - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Daemon

pmgdaemon <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgdaemon help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgdaemon restart

Restart the daemon (or start if not running).

pmgdaemon start [OPTIONS]

Start the daemon.

--debug <boolean> (*default* = 0) Debug mode - stay in foreground

pmgdaemon status

Get daemon status.

pmgdaemon stop

Stop the daemon.

B.2 pmgproxy - Proxmox Mail Gateway API Proxy Daemon

pmgproxy <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgproxy help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgproxy restart

Restart the daemon (or start if not running).

pmgproxy start [OPTIONS]

Start the daemon.

--debug <boolean> (default = 0) Debug mode - stay in foreground

pmgproxy status

Get daemon status.

pmgproxy stop

Stop the daemon.

B.3 pmg-smtp-filter - Proxmox SMTP Filter Daemon

Please use systemd tools to manage this service.

systemctl (start|stop|restart|reload|status) pmg-smtp-filter

B.4 pmgpolicy - Proxmox Mail Gateway Policy Daemon

Please use systemd tools to manage this service.
systemctl (start|stop|restart|reload|status) pmgpolicy

160 / 181

B.5 pmgtunnel - Cluster Tunnel Daemon

pmgtunnel <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgtunnel help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgtunnel restart Restart the Cluster Tunnel Daemon pmgtunnel start [OPTIONS] Start the Cluster Tunnel Daemon

--debug <boolean> (*default =* 0) Debug mode - stay in foreground

pmgtunnel status
Print cluster tunnel status.
pmgtunnel stop
Stop the Cluster Tunnel Daemon

B.6 pmgmirror - Database Mirror Daemon

pmgmirror <COMMAND> [ARGS] [OPTIONS]

pmgmirror help [OPTIONS]

Get help about specified command.

--extra-args <array> Shows help for a specific command

--verbose <boolean> Verbose output format.

pmgmirror restart

Restart the Database Mirror Daemon

pmgmirror start [OPTIONS]

Start the Database Mirror Daemon

--debug <boolean> (*default* = 0) Debug mode - stay in foreground

pmgmirror stop

Stop the Database Mirror Daemon

Appendix C

Available Macros for the Rule System

It is possible to use macros inside most fields of action objects. That way it is possible to access and include data contained in the original mail, get envelope sender and receivers addresses or include additional information about Viruses and Spam. Currently the following macros are defined:

Macro	Comment
	(envelope) sender mail address
SENDER	
	(envelope) receiver mail address list
RECEIVERS	
	Email address of the administrator
ADMIN	
	Subset of receivers matched by the rule
	Subset of receivers matched by the rule
TARGETS	
	Subject of the message
SUBJECT	
	The message ID
MSGID	
	Name of the matching rule
RULE	
	Additional information about the matching rule
RULE_INFO	

Macro	Comment
	Additional information about detected viruses
VIRUS_INFO	
	Computed spam level
SPAMLEVEL	
	Additional information why message is spam
CDAM INFO	
SPAM_INFO	
	IP address of sending host
SENDER_IP	
	The current software version (proxmox mail gateway)
VERSION	
	Attachment file name
FILENAME	
	A series of "*" charactes where each one represents a full score (SPAMLEVEL) point
SPAMSTARS	

Appendix D

Configuration Files

D.1 Proxmox Mail Gateway Main Configuration

The file /etc/pmg/pmg.conf is the main configuration.

D.1.1 File Format

The file is divided into several section. Each section has the following format:

```
section: NAME
OPTION value
...
```

Blank lines in the file separates sections, and lines starting with a # character are treated as comments and are also ignored.

D.1.2 Options

SECTION admin

advfilter: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enable advanced filters for statistic.

If this is enabled, the receiver statistic are limited to active ones (receivers which also sent out mail in the 90 days before), and the contact statistic will not contain these active receivers.

avast: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use Avast Virus Scanner (/usr/bin/scan). You need to buy and install *Avast Core Security* before you can enable this feature.

clamav: <boolean> (default = 1)

Use ClamAV Virus Scanner. This is the default virus scanner and is enabled by default.

165 / 181

custom_check: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use Custom Check Script. The script has to take the defined arguments and can return Virus findings or a Spamscore.

custom_check_path: $^/([^/\0]+\/)+[^/\0]+$ \$ (default =

/usr/local/bin/pmg-custom-check)

Absolute Path to the Custom Check Script

dailyreport: <boolean> (default = 1)

Send daily reports.

demo: <boolean> (default = 0)

Demo mode - do not start SMTP filter.

dkim-use-domain: <envelope | header> (default = envelope)

Whether to sign using the address from the header or the envelope.

dkim_selector: <string>

Default DKIM selector

dkim_sign: <boolean> (default = 0)

DKIM sign outbound mails with the configured Selector.

dkim_sign_all_mail: <boolean> (default = 0)

DKIM sign all outgoing mails irrespective of the Envelope From domain.

email: <string> (default = admin@domain.tld)

Administrator E-Mail address.

http_proxy: http://.*

Specify external http proxy which is used for downloads (example: http://username:password@host:port/)

statlifetime: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 7)

User Statistics Lifetime (days)

SECTION clamav

archiveblockencrypted: <boolean> (default = 0)

Whether to mark encrypted archives and documents as heuristic virus match. A match does not necessarily result in an immediate block, it just raises the Spam Score by *clamav_heuristic_score*.

archivemaxfiles: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 1000)

Number of files to be scanned within an archive, a document, or any other kind of container. Warning: disabling this limit or setting it too high may result in severe damage to the system.

archivemaxrec: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 5)

Nested archives are scanned recursively, e.g. if a ZIP archive contains a TAR file, all files within it will also be scanned. This options specifies how deeply the process should be continued. Warning: setting this limit too high may result in severe damage to the system.

archivemaxsize: <integer> (1000000 - N) (*default* = 2500000)

Files larger than this limit (in bytes) won't be scanned.

dbmirror: <string> (default = database.clamav.net)

ClamAV database mirror server.

maxcccount: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

This option sets the lowest number of Credit Card or Social Security numbers found in a file to generate a detect.

maxscansize: <integer> (1000000 - N) (default = 10000000)

Sets the maximum amount of data (in bytes) to be scanned for each input file.

safebrowsing: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enables support for Google Safe Browsing. (deprecated option, will be ignored)

scriptedupdates: <boolean> (default = 1)

Enables ScriptedUpdates (incremental download of signatures)

SECTION mail

banner: <string> (default = ESMTP Proxmox)

ESMTP banner.

before_queue_filtering: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enable before queue filtering by pmg-smtp-filter

conn_count_limit: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 50)

How many simultaneous connections any client is allowed to make to this service. To disable this feature, specify a limit of 0.

conn_rate_limit: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

The maximal number of connection attempts any client is allowed to make to this service per minute. To disable this feature, specify a limit of 0.

dnsbl_sites: <string>

Optional list of DNS white/blacklist domains (postfix option postscreen_dnsbl_sites).

dnsbl_threshold: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 1)

The inclusive lower bound for blocking a remote SMTP client, based on its combined DNSBL score (postfix option postscreen_dnsbl_threshold).

dwarning: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 4)

SMTP delay warning time (in hours). (postfix option delay_warning_time)

ext_port: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 25)

SMTP port number for incoming mail (untrusted). This must be a different number than *int_port*.

filter-timeout: <integer> (2 - 86400) (default = 600)

Timeout for the processing of one mail (in seconds) (postfix option smtpd_proxy_timeout and lmtp_data_done_timeout)

greylist: <boolean> (default = 1)

Use Greylisting for IPv4.

greylist6: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use Greylisting for IPv6.

greylistmask4: <integer> (0 - 32) (default = 24)

Netmask to apply for greylisting IPv4 hosts

greylistmask6: <integer> (0 - 128) (default = 64)

Netmask to apply for greylisting IPv6 hosts

helotests: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use SMTP HELO tests. (postfix option smtpd_helo_restrictions)

hide_received: <boolean> (default = 0)

Hide received header in outgoing mails.

int_port: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 26)

SMTP port number for outgoing mail (trusted).

max_filters: <integer> (3 - 40) (default = 25) Maximum number of pmg-smtp-filter processes.

max_policy: <integer> (2 - 10) (default = 5) Maximum number of pmgpolicy processes.

- max_smtpd_in: <integer> (3 100) (default = 100)
 Maximum number of SMTP daemon processes (in).
- max_smtpd_out: <integer> (3 100) (default = 100)
 Maximum number of SMTP daemon processes (out).

maxsize: <integer> (1024 - N) (default = 10485760) Maximum email size. Larger mails are rejected. (postfix option message_size_limit)

168 / 181

message_rate_limit: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

The maximal number of message delivery requests that any client is allowed to make to this service per minute. To disable this feature, specify a limit of 0.

ndr_on_block: <boolean> (default = 0)

Send out NDR when mail gets blocked

rejectunknown: <boolean> (default = 0)

Reject unknown clients. (postfix option reject_unknown_client_hostname)

rejectunknownsender: <boolean> (default = 0)

Reject unknown senders. (postfix option reject_unknown_sender_domain)

relay: <string>

The default mail delivery transport (incoming mails).

relaynomx: <boolean> (default = 0)

Disable MX lookups for default relay (SMTP only, ignored for LMTP).

relayport: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 25)

SMTP/LMTP port number for relay host.

relayprotocol: <lmtp | smtp> (default = smtp)

Transport protocol for relay host.

smarthost: <string>

When set, all outgoing mails are deliverd to the specified smarthost. (postfix option default_transport

smarthostport: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 25)

SMTP port number for smarthost. (postfix option default_transport)

smtputf8: <boolean> (default = 1)

Enable SMTPUTF8 support in Postfix and detection for locally generated mail (postfix option smtputf8_en

spf: <boolean> (default = 1)

Use Sender Policy Framework.

tls: <boolean> (*default =* 0) Enable TLS.

tlsheader: <boolean> (default = 0) Add TLS received header.

tlslog: <boolean> (*default =* 0) Enable TLS Logging.

verifyreceivers: <450 | 550>

Enable receiver verification. The value specifies the numerical reply code when the Postfix SMTP server rejects a recipient address. (postfix options reject_unknown_recipient_domain, reject_unverified_recipient, and unverified_recipient_reject_code)

SECTION spam

bounce_score: <integer> (0 - 1000) (default = 0)

Additional score for bounce mails.

```
clamav_heuristic_score: <integer> (0 - 1000) (default = 3)
        Score for ClamAV heuristics (Encrypted Archives/Documents, PhishingScanURLs, ...).
```

extract_text: <boolean> (default = 0)

Extract text from attachments (doc, pdf, rtf, images) and scan for spam.

languages: (all|([a-z][a-z])+(([a-z][a-z])+)*)(default = all))

This option is used to specify which languages are considered OK for incoming mail.

maxspamsize: <integer> (64 - N) (default = 262144)

Maximum size of spam messages in bytes.

rbl_checks: <boolean> (default = 1)

Enable real time blacklists (RBL) checks.

use_awl: <boolean> (default = 0)

Use the Auto-Whitelist plugin.

use_bayes: <boolean> (default = 0)

Whether to use the naive-Bayesian-style classifier.

use_razor: <boolean> (default = 1)

Whether to use Razor2, if it is available.

wl_bounce_relays: <string>

Whitelist legitimate bounce relays.

SECTION spamquar

allowhrefs: <boolean> (default = 1)

Allow to view hyperlinks.

authmode: <ldap | ldapticket | ticket>(default = ticket)

Authentication mode to access the quarantine interface. Mode *ticket* allows login using tickets sent with the daily spam report. Mode *Idap* requires to login using an LDAP account. Finally, mode *Idapticket* allows both ways.

hostname: <string>

Quarantine Host. Useful if you run a Cluster and want users to connect to a specific host.

lifetime: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 7)

Quarantine life time (days)

mailfrom: <string>

Text for From header in daily spam report mails.

port: <integer> (1 - 65535) (default = 8006)

Quarantine Port. Useful if you have a reverse proxy or port forwarding for the webinterface. Only used for the generated Spam report.

protocol: <http | https>(default = https)

Quarantine Webinterface Protocol. Useful if you have a reverse proxy for the webinterface. Only used for the generated Spam report.

quarantinelink: <boolean> (default = 0)

Enables user self-service for Quarantine Links. Caution: this is accessible without authentication

reportstyle: <custom | none | short | verbose> (*default =* verbose) Spam report style.

viewimages: <boolean> (default = 1)

Allow to view images.

SECTION virusquar

allowhrefs: <boolean> (default = 1)

Allow to view hyperlinks.

```
lifetime: <integer> (1 - N) (default = 7)
Quarantine life time (days)
```

```
viewimages: <boolean> (default = 1)
Allow to view images.
```

D.2 Cluster Configuration

The file /etc/pmg/cluster.conf contains the cluster configuration.

D.2.1 File Format

The file is divided into several section. There is one *master* and several *node* sections.

Blank lines in the file separates sections, and lines starting with a # character are treated as comments and are also ignored.

D.2.2 Options

cid: <integer> (1 - N) Cluster Node ID.

fingerprint: ^ (:? [A-Z0-9] [A-Z0-9]:) {31} [A-Z0-9] [A-Z0-9] \$ SSL certificate fingerprint.

```
hostrsapubkey: ^ [A-Za-z0-9\.\/\+=] {200, }$
Public SSH RSA key for the host.
```

ip: <string>

IP address.

```
maxcid: <integer> (1 - N)
```

Maximum used cluster node ID (used internally, do not modify).

```
name: <string>
```

Node name.

rootrsapubkey: ^ [A-Za-z0-9\.\/\+=] {200, }\$
Public SSH RSA key for the root user.

D.3 User Configuration

The file /etc/pmg/user.conf contains the user configuration.

D.3.1 File Format

The file has the following format for each user:

```
# comment
userid:enable:expire:crypt_pass:role:email:firstname:lastname:keys:
```

D.3.2 Options

comment: <string>

Comment.

crypt_pass: \\$\d\\$[a-zA-Z0-9\.\/]+\\$[a-zA-Z0-9\.\/]+ Encrypted password (see man crypt)

email: <string>

Users E-Mail address.

enable: <boolean> (default = 0)

Flag to enable or disable the account.

expire: <integer> (0 - N) (default = 0)

Account expiration date (seconds since epoch). 0 means no expiration date.

firstname: <string>

First name.

keys: <string>

Keys for two factor auth (yubico).

lastname: <string> Last name.

password: <string>
 Password

role: <admin | audit | helpdesk | qmanager | root> User role. Role *root* is reserved for the Unix Superuser.

userid: <string> User ID

D.4 LDAP Configuration

The file /etc/pmg/ldap.conf contains the LDAP configuration.

D.4.1 File Format

The file is divided into a section for each LDAP profile. Each section has the following format:

```
ldap: NAME
OPTION value
```

Blank lines in the file separates sections, and lines starting with a # character are treated as comments and are also ignored.

D.4.2 Options

basedn: <string> Base domain name.

binddn: <string> Bind domain name.

bindpw: <string> Bind password.

cafile: <string> Path to CA file. Only useful with option *verify*

comment: <string>

Description.

disable: <boolean> Flag to disable/deactivate the entry.

filter: <string> LDAP filter.

groupbasedn: <string> Base domain name for groups.

groupclass: <string> (default = group, univentionGroup, ipausergroup)
List of objectclasses for groups.

mailattr: <string> (default = mail, userPrincipalName, proxyAddresses, othermailbox, mailAlternativeAddress)

List of mail attribute names.

mode: <ldap | ldap+starttls | ldaps> (default = ldap)

LDAP protocol mode (*Idap*, *Idaps* or *Idap+starttls*).

port: <integer> (1 - 65535)

Specify the port to connect to.

profile: <string>

Profile ID.

server1: <string>

Server address.

server2: <string>

Fallback server address. Userd when the first server is not available.

verify: <boolean> (default = 0)

Verify server certificate. Only useful with Idaps or Idap+starttls.

Appendix E

GNU Free Documentation License

Version 1.3, 3 November 2008

Copyright © 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc. https://fsf.org/

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

0. PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document "free" in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The "Document", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "you". You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A "Modified Version" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "Secondary Section" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or

to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "Invariant Sections" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The "Cover Texts" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A "Transparent" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "Opaque".

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The "Title Page" means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The "publisher" means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section "Entitled XYZ" means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", "Endorsements", or "History".) To "Preserve the Title" of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section "Entitled XYZ" according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

2. VERBATIM COPYING

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document

are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.

- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
- M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
- N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.
- O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements".

6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

8. TRANSLATION

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail. If a section in the Document is Entitled "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", or "History", the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

9. TERMINATION

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it.

10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See https://www.gnu.org/copyleft/.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document.

11. RELICENSING

"Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site" (or "MMC Site") means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrightable works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A "Massive Multiauthor Collaboration" (or "MMC") contained in the site means any set of copyrightable works thus published on the MMC site.

"CC-BY-SA" means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

"Incorporate" means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is "eligible for relicensing" if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into

the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing.